

Druck von Dietl. Buchdruck f. eleg. Buchst. N. 9. im 1794

St 23

Englisches
L e s e b u c h
nebst einer
S p r a c h l e h r e
für Anfänger.

Herausgegeben

von

Johann Jakob Meno Valett;

Doktor der Philosophie, Magister der schönen Künste, und Privat

Lehrer auf der Friedrich-Alexanders-Universität

zu Erlangen.

Bayreuth,

ben Joh. And. Lübeck's Erben 1791.

Enslin

U d r e 2

noch einer

Erst



Erst

5603

Erst

Erst



93320

II

Erst

Erst

Meinem besten Freunde

dem

Herrn Justiz-Rath

Karl Christian Behelein

in Bayreuth

gewidmet.

Wichem dech mende

med

der N. H. N. N. N.

Wichem dech mende

der N. H. N. N. N.

Wichem dech mende

V o r r e d e.

Ein Englisches Lesebuch für Anfänger muß ein Bedürfniß unserer Zeit seyn, sonst hätte ein Mann wie Gedike wohl schwerlich ein solches Buch angekündigt. Von dieser Seite bedürfte also die Herausgabe meines Lesebuchs keiner Entschuldigung. Ob aber mein Buch das Bedürfniß befriedigen wird, das weiß ich nicht, und muß die Zeit lehren. Wäre ich nicht schon vor der Ankündigung jenes Lesebuchs mit meiner Verlags-handlung in Richtigkeit gewesen, hätte diese mich nicht angehalten mein Versprechen zu erfüllen, ich wäre von meinem Vorhaben abgestanden, und hätte dieses Bedürfniß zu befriedigen einem Manne überlassen, welcher durch seine drey Lesebücher das Zutrauen des Publicums schon ganz, und mit Recht, gewonnen hat. Indessen habe ich gethan, was ich vermochte, diesen Endzweck zu erreichen. Ich habe mein Lesebuch so leicht, mannigfaltig und brauchbar einzurichten gesucht, daß es zum ersten Unterrichte auf Schulen, Gymnasien und Universitäten gebraucht werden kann. Es enthält zu dem Ende zwey vollständige Theile, einen prosaischen und einen poetischen. In dem letztern habe ich mich nicht mit einigen Proben aus einer einzigen Dichtungsart begnügt, ich habe vielmehr vermittlest der ausgesuchtesten Stücke aus allen vier Dichtungsarten, dem jungen Liebhaber der Englischen Literatur einen Vorschmack von der ganzen Englischen Dichtkunst, auf dem kleinen Raume von dritthalb Bogen, zu verschaffen gesucht. Die Epigramme, womit der poetische Abschnitt anfängt, machen keine eigene Dichtungsart aus. Sie stehen nur voran, weil sie unter allen poetischen Aufsätzen die leichtesten sind. Erst dann folgen die vier Dichtungsarten, unter denen
das

das Epigramm bald hier bald da seinen eigentlichen Platz hat, nach dem Gesetze der Verständlichkeit, vom Leichten zum Schwerern. Nach eben demselben Gesetze ist auch der prosaische Theil abgefaßt. Dialogen wechseln hier mit Briefen, und Briefe mit Erzählungen ab. Diese Einrichtung verschafft dem Schüler eine Bekanntschaft mit dreierley Arten des Styles, mit dem Style des Gespräches, des Briefes und der Erzählung. Die Sprache der Aufsätze ist meistens klassisch, ihr Inhalt unterhaltend und ihr Endzweck moralisch. Daß sie aus Briefen und Erzählungen bestehen, möchte allen Falls recht seyn; aber daß Gespräche, Gespräche aus Shakspeare, und so häufig, ja so gar zu Anfang des Buches vorkommen, das möchte doch wohl Einem oder dem Andern nicht ganz zweckmäßig zu seyn scheinen. Warum kommen nicht, dürfte mancher fragen, aus mehreren Lustspiel-Dichtern, warum nicht aus den kleinen Entertainments, woraus der Dialog Elop and Beau genommen ist, mehr Dialogen vor? Die Entertainments besitze ich nicht, und aus den größern Lustspielen, welche ich habe, läßt sich nicht leicht ein Dialog herausheben, der ein so kleines anziehendes Ganze enthielte, das eine moralische oder unmoralische Handlung so anschaulich und rührend und für junge Leute darstellte, und in einer so sittsamen Sprache geschrieben wäre, als die Dialogen, welche ich aus Shakspeare eingerückt habe. Dialogen, wie der erste ist, halte ich für leichter, als die leichteste Erzählung. Daher habe ich selbst den Anfang des prosaischen Theiles mit einem Dialogen gemacht, und diesen Dialogen wieder vor allen zuerst gewählt, weil er aus so kurzen und gewöhnlichen Reden besteht, und die meisten Wörter zwey Mal in demselben vorkommen. Ueberhaupt aber habe ich den Dialogen um einer Schreibart willen, mit welcher man ihrer Brauchbarkeit und Schwierigkeit wegen nicht bald genug bekannt gemacht werden kann, so häufig angebracht. Alle Aufsätze, unter welchen der Verfasser nicht angegeben ist, sind aus dem Spectator,

Um den Gebrauch meines Lesebuchs einem jeden, selbst demjenigen leicht zu machen, welcher die Hülfe eines Lehrers entbehren muß, habe ich eine Sprachlehre, welche aus den drey Abschnitten von der Aussprache, der Etymologie und dem Syntaxe besteht, vorangeschickt, und mit einem Wörterbuche, welches außer den Erklärungen der Wörter und Redensarten auch auf die voranstehende Sprachlehre hinweist, und über dieses noch solche grammatischen Bemerkungen in sich faßt, welche weder in der Sprachlehre selbst, noch unter den Aufsätzen des Lesebuchs Statt finden könnten, den Beschluß gemacht. Da die Wörter in demselben so erklärt sind, wie sie mir in dem Aufsatze von dem Verfasser gebraucht seyn schienen; so möchte man zuweilen wohl auf ganz fremde Bedeutungen stoßen. Diese, bitte ich, mir nicht gleich als Fehler anzurechnen. Von den Englischen Schriftstellern erlaubte mir der Raum nichts weiter anzuführen, als ihr hervorstechendes Talent und, wo ich es wußte, das Jahr ihrer Geburt und ihres Todes. In dem Abschnitte von der Aussprache bin ich mehr Johnson, Sheridan, Shaw und den Bemerkungen gefolgt, welche ich ehemahls im persönlichen Umgange mit Engländern zu machen Gelegenheit hatte, als meinen deutschen Vorgängern. Aus der Ordnung, welche ich dabey getroffen habe, scheint mir wenigstens der Vortheil erwachsen zu seyn, daß man den abschreckenden Titel, Ausnahmen von der Regel, gar nicht zu sehen bekommt. Manche Bemerkung, welche ich darin gewagt habe, fand ich nach dem Abdruck in Joannis Wallisii grammatica linguae anglicanae bestätigt. Beim etymologischen Abschnitte aber habe ich nicht allein Johnson's, Priestley's, Lowth's, Harris's und Shaw's, sondern auch insbesondere meines Freundes Albrecht's, Moritz', Arnold's, Canzler's und Mehrerer Sprachlehren zu Rathe gezogen. Dennoch bin ich auch hier meinen eigenen Weg gegangen, und habe selbst zuweilen den Muth gehabt, von den Meinungen der Englischen Grammatiker abzu-
gehen.

gehen. Pickbourn's dissertation on the english verb, welche meiner geringen Einsicht nach sehr viele vortrefliche Bemerkungen enthält, habe ich bey meiner Sprachlehre nicht benutzen können, weil sie mir zu spät in die Hände fiel. Ich wünschte, daß das Publicum eine Uebersetzung davon, welche in wenig Wochen fertig wird, von mir annehmen möchte. Den Syntax habe ich mit Vorsatz so ausführlich, oder wie man es nehmen will, so kurz ausgearbeitet. Viel kürzer, glaube ich, nützt er weder dem Lehrer, noch dem Schüler. Viel größer kann er nicht ausfallen, weil dem Bedürfnisse nach ein Syntax für denjenigen weit anders und kürzer eingerichtet seyn muß, welcher Englisch verstehen, als für den, welcher es schreiben lernen will. Den erstern Zweck hat gegenwärtige Sprachlehre; den letztern suche ich mit einer andern zu erreichen, welche, so bald sie fertig ist, dem Publicum vorgelegt werden soll. Aller Aufmerksamkeit, welche ich auf die Correctur verwandt habe, ungeachtet haben sich dennoch einige Fehler eingeschlichen. Die wichtigsten unter denselben will ich am Ende des Wörterbuchs an geben. Der geneigte Leser wird sich, ehe er einen Theil meines Buchs durchzulesen anfängt, nach ihnen umsehen; die unangezeigten aber selbst zu verbessern die Gefälligkeit haben. Täusche ich mich nicht, so habe ich auch meine Deutsche Orthographie und Sprache — doch es ist einmahl Zeit, daß ich das Reden von mir meinen Beurtheilern überlasse.

Bayreuth d. 3. März 1791.

Kurze Englische Sprachlehre.

Ueber die Aussprache.

Das Englische Alphabet besteht aus sechs und zwanzig Buchstaben, unter welchen sich fünf Vocale befinden.

Aussprache der Consonanten.

Das B muß noch weicher als das weichste deutsche B ausgesprochen werden. Es ist oft nach m und vor t stumm: Debt Det Dumb Döm.

C wird in einigen Wörtern vor th und nach t nicht gehört: Perfect, etc. Persit Indict Indeit Muscile Mößl.

C lautet vor a, o, und u, wie k. Cap Cord Cut.
vor e und i wie s. in Place Pläß Cistern Cistern,

vor ial in Special Speß päl, platt ausgesp. Speschl,

— ient — Ancient Änsch'ent, — — — Änschent,

— cious — Vicious Wiß pös, — — — Wischos.

In der obigen Aussprache des Speß päl, u. s. f. ist nach dem j ein Zeichen der Auslassung gesetzt, weil die Sylbe päl für i-äl steht, und es in dem Munde des Engländer's, welcher es schön ausspricht, klingt, als ob er nach dem y, oder unserm j noch ein i auf die schnellste Art aussprache. Das ß wird nicht in der Abtheilung der Sylben, sondern nur im Aussprechen zur ersten Sylbe gezogen, damit das folgende Tod nicht zu hart, sondern recht weich laute. Nach dieser Anmerkung kann man sich auch in der Folge beim Aussprechen der Sylben tian, tion u. a. richten.

Ch lautet wie t in Griech. Wörtern Chorus Chile
 Kobrus Keil,
 wie das Franz. ch in den Franz. Wört. Chaise
 Schaf Capuchine, etc. Kapuschin,
 wie tsch in Engl. Wört. Charm Tschärm
 Church Tschörtsch,
 wie sch in Welch Bench Uelsch Densch.

Arch vor einem Vocal wie t in Archives Ärtivz,
 vor einem Cons. wie tsch — Archdeacon Ärtsch
 dikhlen.

D lautet noch weicher als das weichste deutsche D.
 Es ist stumm in Handsome Wednesday, etc. Händsom
 Wensda.

F lautet in dem einzigen Worte of wie ein B; sonst
 überall wie im Deutschen.

G hat einen harten und weichen Laut. Der harte
 gleicht dem weichsten deutschen G, wenn es nicht wie ein
 G od ausgesprochen wird; der weiche klingt wie bi wenn
 es mit dem folgenden Vocal e oder i rasch, und dem
 sanftesten Laute des sch ähnlich ausgesprochen wird.
 Hart lautet es vor a, o und u in Gave Gold Gun;
 weich, gemeiniglich vor e und zuweilen vor i in Gentle
 Dient'l Imagine Imähdin.

Es ist stumm	vor m	in Phlegm	Gleem,
	vor n	— Reign, etc.	Nieen,
	mit h	— High, etc.	Hei,
Es lautet	mit h wie f	— Laugh, etc.	Läf,
	wie d vor g	— Suggest, etc.	Soddjest,

Gh lautet in burgh am Ende
 einiger eignen Nahmen
 wie o Hamburgh, etc. Hämörro.

H wird am Anfang einiger Wörter nicht ausgespro-
 chen: Heir Honest Honour Hospital Hostler Hour Humour
 Humble, etc.

Am Ende der Wörter ist es nebst g stumm in
 Though Tho Thought, etc. Thabt.

Das J lautet vor allen Vocalen wie das weiche
 Englische G, wenn es vor e wie bi ausgesprochen wird.

K wird

K wird vor n nicht gehört: Knise Neisf Know Noh,
etc.

L wird vor f, v, d, c, m und k nicht ausgesprochen: Half Walk Haaf Naaf, etc. Es lautet in Salmon wie ein m: Sämnen. Die Wörter All Full Well verlieren das eine l, wenn sie mit andern Wörtern zusammen gesetzt werden: Almighty Fearful Farewel.

M wird in den Wörtern Accompt Accomptant wie ein N, das vorhergehende O wie au, und das folgende P gar nicht ausgesprochen: Accaunt Accauntant.

N wird nach l und m nicht gehört: Kilo Kil Dama Däm Hymn Hym.

P lautet wie das deutsche P. Es wird vor f und t, und zwischen m und t nicht gehört: Psalm Sähm Pisan Tiffän Tempt Temt.

P neben h in einer Sylbe lautet wie f: Phantom Fäntom; in zwey Sylben wie p = h: Up-hold Sphohld, etc. Steht ph vor th, so wird nur das t ausgesprochen: Phthifc Tiffif Phthifical Tiffifel.

Q lautet immer und vor allen Vocalen wie ein R.

R klingt wie im Deutschen. Steht h hinter demselben, so ist es stumm. Wenn es in Griechischen und Franz. Wört. vor dem Ende = E steht, so wird es nach demselben ausgesprochen: Sceptre Szepter.

Das S hat einen sanften Laut, der dem Laute unsers s in dem Worte Leser, und einen harten, der dem unsern in dem Worte sechs gleich kommt.

Den erstern Laut hat es zwischen zwey Vocalen: Be-som Ro-se; zwischen einem Doppellaut und einem Vocal: Lei-sure. Den letztern hat es am Anfange der Wörter: Side; in der Mitte vor und nach einem andern Consonanten: Basket Censer; am Ende, es mag einfach oder gedoppelt stehen: Us Yes Glas.

S ist sanft in einigen Verbis, und hart in den ihnen gleichen Substantiven:

Verb.	Subst.
Rise	Rise
Use	Use
Abuse	Abuse
Disuse	Disuse etc.

S als Zeichen des Genitivs und Plurals ist nach b, d, e, g, l, m, n, r, w, und nach y, wenn es einen der Doppellaute enthält, weich: Shrub's Thrubs, Bird's Birds, Stone's Stones. etc. Day's Days.

Wenn S das Zeichen der 3 Pers. des Sing. im Indic. des Präsens ist, so lautet es auch sanft: he names.

Sc vor e und i klingt hart: Sceptre, Szepter, Science Szeiens.

— vor a, o, u klingt wie st: Scandal, etc. Skändel.

Sch vor e, i, o — wie st: Scheme Skim Schirrus Skörus Scholar Skaller.

Sch vor e und i wie s: Schedule Szibul Schiffen Szism.

Sc vor ient wie s in Conscience Kanß jens (Kanssens).

Sc vor ious wie s in Conscious Kanß jös (Kanschos).

S und ss vor ion wie s in Conversion Kanvers jön (Kanversch'n),
Submission Sömmis jön (Sömmisch'n).

S hinter ein Vocal vor ier wie s in Hoher Hofs per (Hohsch'r),

vor ion in Adhesion Adhiß jön (Adhißsch'n)

Confusion Kanßiubß jön (Kanßiubßsch'n).

S vor u wie s in Sugar Szuhgär.

ue — s — Issue Szuh.

ure — s — Sure Szuhr.

St — s — Bustle Costle Bßßl Kßßl,
Nestle Thistle Nßßl Thißl.

S vor

S vor l, n, r ist stumm:

Isle	Isl,
Demefne	Dimáhu,
Viscount	Weifaukt.

T muß in der Aussprache auf das deutlichste von
so wie b von p unterschieden werden. Es lautet

vor der Sylbe ial wie ß:	Nuptial	Nöps i'ál,
— — — ient — —	Quotient	Knohs i'ent,
— — — ion — —	Nation	Náhs i'ón,
	Action	Áts i'ón,
	Completion	Kamplihs i'ón,
	Redemption	Nidems i'ón.
T hinter einem f vor ial	Bestial	Best i'ál,
hinter einem x vor ion	Commixtion	Kammixt i'ón.
Ti vor einem Conf.	Gratitude	Gráhtitub',
vor e und ed	Tie Tied	Tei Tei'd,
vor er, — est	Craftier	Krástier,
	Craftiest	Krástiest.

Das Th kann man nur aus der mündlichen Unterhaltung mit einem Engländer lernen, welcher eine schöne Aussprache hat. Es hat einen weichen und harten Laut. Den weichen Laut zu bilden, legt man die Zunge an die obern Vorderzähne, ohne während der ganzen Bildung desselben die untern zu berühren, steckt die äußerste Spitze derselben vor den Vorderzähnen hervor, drückt den Laut des T mit dem sanftesten und schnellsten Lispeln hinaus, und zieht die Zunge gleich wieder zurück. Verstärkt man dieses Lispeln des T zu einem mit stark und schnell herausgepreßter Luft verdickten Zischeln; so entsteht der harte Laut des Th.

Sanft lautet es in allen Pronominibus, Adverbien und Conjunctionen, zwischen zwey Vocalen Brother Father Mother Bathc, und zwischen r und einem Vocal Farther, etc.

Hart ist es in den meisten andern Wörtern: Thank Path Wrath, etc.

V muß wohl von f unterschieden werden.

W ist nicht unser deutsches W, sondern lautet vor Vocalen wie ein U. Man könnte es in dieser Stellung den Spiritus asper der Engländer nennen. Es lautet vor allen Vocalen, wie das ou vor i in dem Franz. oui. S. den Doppellaut W.

In einigen Wörtern ist es stumm: Answer Finger Sword Szaard Whore Hohr Who Hu, etc. Vor r wird es auch nicht gehört: Wrath Raath Write Reir.

Sieht das W nach den Vocalen a, e, o in einer Sylbe: Awl Dew Vow, etc. so soll es ein Vocal, steht es vor den Vocalen und den Consonanten h und r zu Anfang eines Wortes, so soll es ein Consonant seyn; allein dieses kann dazu verführen, daß man W wie B ausspricht.

Vor h ist es entweder stumm: Whole Hohl Whoop Hup; oder es wird das H vor dem W, und dieses mit dem folgenden Vocal als ein Doppellaut ausgesprochen: Whale Huahl Wheel Huhl While Hueil Why Huei. Alle diese Wörter müssen einsylbig, und das w wie ou in dem Franz. oui lauten.

X hat drey Laute; der eine gleicht dem weichen s, der andere dem gs, der dritte dem ts. Wie s lautet es in den Griechischen eignen Nahmen: Xanthus Sauthós Xenophon, etc. Sihnofon; wie gs zwischen zwey Vocalen, wenn die folgende Sylbe den Ton hat: Example Egsämpel Existence Egsistenß; wie ts, wenn ex den Ton hat, oder x das Wort endigt: Extant Efstánt Relax Miláts.

Xi vor o lautet in Fluxion Glöß jón Anxious Antß jós.

Y ist ein anderer Character für I. Rein Englisches Wort, das I ich ausgenommen, endigt sich mit i, sondern mit y. Es ist also nichts als das I, und hat eben dieselben Laute, welche das I hat. Wenn es nach einem Vocal in einer Sylbe steht, so wird es ein Vocal, wenn

wenn es vor einem Vocal steht, ein Consonant genannt, und die seß mit Recht; denn vor den Vocalen hat es den Laut des deutschen Job: Yard Järd Yoke Jocht Youth Juth.

Z lautet wie das sanfte deutsche S: Zeal Suhl Zealous Selloß. Wenn aber ein Vocal vorhergeht, und zwey folgen, so lautet es wie ß: Glazier Gläßß per Grazier Gräßß per Azure Äßß juhr.

Aussprache der Vocale.

Jeder Vocal hat wenigstens drey ganz verschiedene Laute.

Jeder Vocal, welcher ein Wort ausmacht, hat einen so genannten langen Laut: I ich, A einer, e, s.

Jeder Vocal, welcher die Stammsylbe eines Wortes ausmacht, wird lang ausgesprochen: U - se der Nutzen.

Jeder Vocal, welcher die betonte Sylbe, d. i. die Stammsylbe endiget, lautet lang: Ti - me die Zeit.

Der lange Laut des A klingt uns Deutschen wie äh, der lange Laut des E wie ih, des I wie ei in heiß, des O wie oh, des U wie juh. S. S. 10. die kurzen Laute.

Lange Laute der Vocale in einsylbigen Wörtern.

Ausser den obigen drey Fällen wird jeder einfache Vocal auch noch in den einsylbigen Wörtern lang ausgesprochen, welche sich nicht mit einem Vocal endigen.

A

A lautet wie äh

in Bass

Aussprache.
Wäßß.

I

I — w. ei in d. Worte heiß, — Pint.

Peint,

vor Id

Mild, etc. Meiß,

— nd

Mind, etc. Meind,

— ght

Might, etc. Meit.

a 4

O. Ol.

Ausſprache.

O lautet w. oh vor ld in	Bold, etc.	Bohld,
— lk —	Folk, etc.	Fohf,
— ll —	Droll, etc.	Drohl,
— rd —	Ford, etc.	Fohrd,
— rt —	Fort, etc.	Fohrt,
— mb —	Comb	Kohm,
— rk —	Pork	Pohrf,
— rn —	Born, etc.	Bohrn,
— ff —	Grofs	Grohß,
— ft —	Hoſt, etc.	Hohſt,
— th —	Both, etc.	Bohth,
— lt —	Bolt, etc.	Bohlt.

Folgende doppelte Vocale am Anfang, in der Mitte und am Ende der einſylbigen Wörter haben den langen Laut.

Ay, ai, wie äh in		Aid Air etc.	Ausſprache.
		Day, etc.	Äih Ähr,
		Days	Däh,
Ea	— ih —	Ear Eat, etc.	Dähs.
		Tea, etc.	Ihr Iht,
		Leaf Speak, etc.	Lih,
		Teach, etc.	Lihv Spihl,
		Beaſt, etc.	Tihtſch,
Ee	— ih —	Heath, etc.	Wihſt,
		Breathe	Hibth,
		Eel E'en (even)	Wihth'.
		See, etc.	Ihl Ihn,
Ey	— ih —	Bleed, etc.	Eih,
		Key Ley	Wihd,
Ie	— ih —	Grief Field Fiend	Kih Lih.
Ey	— ei —	Eye	Griff Fihld Fihnd El'.

Aussprache.

Ie wie ei in	Lie, etc.	Lei,
	Died, etc.	Dei'd.
Ui — ei —	Guide Guile	Geid' Geil'.
Oa — oh —	Oaf Oak, etc.	Dhf Dhf,
	Boat Load Groan, etc.	Boht Lohd Grohn.
Oe — oh —	Doe, etc.	Doh.
Oo — oh —	Door, etc.	Dohr.
Ou — oh —	Four Mourn	Fohr Mohrn,
	Court Though, etc.	Kohrt Thoh,
	Source	Szohrs.
Ow — oh —	Owe Own	Dh Dhn,
	Blow Bow der Bogen	Bloh Boh,
	Sow säen	Soh,
	Bowl d. Bohle	Bohl,
	Flow'd Flown, etc.	Floh'd Flohn.
Ue — juh —	Blue, etc.	Bljuh. *)

Aussprache der Wörter mit dem stummen E.

Alle Wörter wie Ice, Gate, Brute, Scheme gestaltet, wurden ehemals I-ce, Ga-te, Bru-te, Sche-me abgetheilt, und zweisylbig ausgesprochen. Der Vocal in der ersten Sylbe lautet lang, weil er die Stammsylbe endigt. Seit geraumer Zeit wird das E, welches am Ende der zweiten Sylbe steht, nicht mehr ausgesprochen, und man nennt es nun das stumme E. Obgleich nun diese Wörter dadurch einsylbig geworden sind, so lautet doch der betonte Vocal aus eben dem angegebenen Grunde lang. Das Hauptmerkmal dieser einsylbig ausgesprochenen Wörter ist der Consonant, welcher nur einzeln zwischen dem E und dem Vocal der ersten Sylbe stehen darf. Indessen gibt es doch einige, welche zwischen

a 5

schen

*) Da von den meisten dieser doppelten Vocale nur der erste, und zwar lang, lautet; so wäre vielleicht die Vermuthung nicht ganz ungegründet, daß diese Wörter einst zweisylbig ausgesprochen worden sind.

schen den zwey Vocalen zwey Consonanten haben, und deren erster Vocal dennoch lang lautet; Range Rāhndj Change Tschāhndj Strange Strāhndj Bathe Bāthj Bible Beibj Blithe Bleithj Clothe, etc. Klobthj. Das Adjectiv able wird auch, wenn es für sich steht, wie die obigen ausgesprochen; ist es aber einem andern Worte angehängt, so lautet der erste Vocal nicht lang.

Kurze Laute der Vocale in einsylbigen Wörtern.

Wenn ein oder mehrere Consonanten ein Wort endigen, so hat der in dem Worte sich befindende einzelne Vocal einen kurzen Laut. Hat Bet Fit Not But Add Stick.

Der kurze Laut des A klingt wie das deutsche Ä, des E wie E, des I wie I, des O wie A, und des U wie Ö.

Der kurze Laut des A wird mit einer größern Eröffnung des Mundes ausgesprochen, als der lange Laut des A. Er klingt noch heller wie das Ä in dem Subst. der Bär, nur nicht so lang.

In dem kurzen Laute des O ist immer etwas von einem D mit dem A vermischt, so wie man in dem langen Laute des O jederzeit auch zugleich etwas von einem A höret, ohne jemals einen Doppellaut zu vernehmen.

Mit dem kurzen Laute des U stimmt im Deutschen nichts genauer überein, als der kurze Laut des Ö in den Wörtern eröffnen, schöpfen, frömmen. Den langen Laut unsers O in hören, schöner, hat die Englische Sprache gar nicht.

Der kurze Laut des A kann auch verlängert werden. Er klingt alsdenn beinahe wie ein deutsches Ä, in den Wörtern Car Far Bar Glafs.

Die Character und ihre Laute werden auch hier mit einander vertauscht.

Der kurze Laut des A mit dem
kurzen Laute
des O in

Was Wad
Wash Watch

Aussprache.

Uas Uad *),
Uasch Uatsch.

Des E mit I —

Yes

jis.

Des I — E —

Birth Firth

Berth Ferth,

Girt Girth

Gert Gerth,

Gird Girl Mirth

Gerd Gerl Merth,

Irk Twirl, etc.

Ert Tuerl.

Des I — U —

Sir Stir

Edr Etdr,

Dirt Flirt

Dirt Flört,

Spirt First

Spört Först,

Bird Third

Börd Thörd.

Des O — U —

Son Tong Dost

Sön Töng Döst,

Does

Dös.

Die einsylbigen Wörter, welche sich auf einen Consonanten endigen, und deren Vocal dennoch lang lautet, sind unter den obigen langen Lauten der Vocale schon vorgekommen, und hier als Ausnahmen anzusehen: Hind Light.

Auch unter den einsylbigen Wörtern dieser Art haben einige einen doppelten Vocal am Anfang und in der Mitte, welche wie einfache und kurze Vocallaute klingen.

Aussprache.

Au lautet wie ä in

Aunt Draught

Änt Dräfst,

Laugh Jaunt

Läf Diänt,

Staunch

Stänrsch.

Ea

*) So lange nur von einsylbigen Wörtern die Rede ist, so müssen sie auch, ungeachtet der zwey oder drey nebeneinanderstehenden Vocale, einsylbig ausgesprochen werden.

Aussprache.

Ea wie e vor r,	Earn Earl	Ern Erl,
und nach einem	Earth	Erth.
Consf.		

Ay, ai wie e in	Said Says	Sied Sjes.
Ea — e —	Dead Lead Bley. Deb Led,	
	Read Part. Perf. Ned.	

u. Imperf.

zum Unterschiede von dem Inf.	Read	v. Rihb,
	Dread von Dread	Dred v. Drihb,
	Spread v Spread	Spred v. Sprehb,
	Sweat Realm	Sjuet Relm,
	Dealt v. Deal	Delt v. Dihl,
	Breast	Brest.

Ie wie e in	Friend Fierce	Frend Ferß.
Ue — e —	Guests Guest	Gess Gesß.
Ie — i —	Sieve	Sjiv,
Ui — i —	Guilt Build	Gilt Bild.
Ou — a —	Cough	Kaf.
Oo — ö —	Blood Flood	Blöb Flöb.
Ou — ö —	Rough, etc.	Röf,
	Scourge Touch	Störbi Tötsch,
	Young	jöng.

Es gibt auch unter den einsylbigen Wörtern mit dem stummen E einige, deren Vocal den kurzen Laut hat: Have There Were Give Live One Some Love Come Glove.

Wenn vor dem stummen E zwey Consonanten stehen, so lautet der erste Vocal kurz *): Badge Bädß Chance Tschäñß.

Nicht

*) Daß diese Regel eine Ausnahme leidet s. S. 10. 3. 1.

Vor r wird dieser kurze Laut des A verlängert und lautet wie d in dem Worte der Vår: Barge Vårði Farce Fårþ.

Dritter Laut der Vocale.

Der dritte Laut des A kommt mit dem Laute des aa in dem Worte Haar überein.

Aussprache.

○ wie aa in	Soft Oft	Saast Aast,
vor ll	Call, etc.	Kaal,
— ld	Bald	Baalb,
— lt	Halt	Haalt,
— lk	Talk, etc.	Laal,
— r	War	Haar,
— rd	Chord Lord	Kaard Laarb,
— rm	Warm	Haarm,
— rt	Short', etc.	Schaart,
— th	Broth, etc.	Braath,
Au wie aa	Fraud Vaunt	Fraad Waant,
	Aught, etc.	Aaat.
Aw — aa	Awe, etc.	Aa?
Oa — aa	Broad, etc.	Braad.
Ou — aa	Bought Thought	Baat Thaat,

Der dritte Laut des E gleicht dem E in dem Worte Mchl.

Aussprache.

Ea wie eh	There Where	Ehehr' Huehr'.
	Bear Swear, etc.	Behr Szuehr,
	Great Steak, etc.	Greht Steht.
Ei — ee	Eight Feign Heir	Eet Zeen Ger.
Ey — ee	They, etc.	Ehee.

Der

Der dritte Laut des I stimmt mit dem Laute ie in dem Worte dieser überein *): Field Gield Shield Schield.

Der dritte Laut des O gleicht dem U in dem Subst. die Gluth.

		Aussprache.
	Gold	Guld. Nach An- dern Gohld.
	Tomb, etc.	Tum.
	Do Fro Two	Du Fru Tu.
	Who	Hu.
	Lose Whose	Luf' Hus'.
	Move, etc.	Muw'.
Oe wie u	Shoe	Schu.
Oo — u	Woo etc.	Uu,
	Ooze	uß,
	Poor Food Cool	Pur Gud Kul.
Ou — u	You Youth	ju juth.
Ou — u	Through	Thru,
	Wound	Wund, nach An- dern Waund,
	Rude Rule Prude	Rud' Kul' Prud'.
Ue — u	Rue True	Ru Tru.
Ui — u	Fruit	Frut,
	Juice Bruise, etc.	Djus Bruf.

Der dritte Laut des U ist dem Laute des U in dem Worte Busch gleich.

		Aussprache.
O wie u	Busch Pash Ball	Busch Pusch Bull.
Ou — u	To	Tu.
	Could Should Would	Kud Schud Uud.

Von

*) Er ist für das Ohr in nichts von dem langen Laute des E verschieden.

Von den Doppellauten.

Die langen Laute des I und U sind schon Doppellaute. Man ist aber gewohnt nur diejenigen Doppellaute zu nennen, welche aus zwey nebeneinanderstehenden Charactern zusammengefloßen sind.

			Aussprache.
Ai wie äi	Maid	Mä'd *).	
Ay — äi	Ay	Äi. Nach Andern	
		Äh.	
Ea — iä	Fear	Fir **).	
Ei — eei	Deign	Dee'n *).	
Oi — ai	Oil Broil	Äil Brail,	
	Moist Boy Ioy	Maist Bai Dlai.	
Ou — äu	Gout Loud	Gaut Laud,	
	Thou	Thau.	
Ow — äu	Owl Cow	Äul Kau,	
	How Now	Hen Nau,	
	Plow Vow, etc.	Plan Bau.	
Ue — üe	Quest	Kuest.	
Ui — üi	Quilt	Kuilt.	
— — ijuh	Suit	Es 'juht. *)	

Wenn W vor einem andern Vocal steht, so macht es allemal mit dem nebenstehenden Vocal einen Diphthong, lautet wie u, verändert aber an der Aussprache der folgenden Vocale nichts: Wad Uad Swain Szuän Wage Uähbj Wall Uaal West Uest Wine Uein, etc. Sword, wird Szaard ausgesprochen. Kein Englisches Wort endiget sich auf u, sondern w; ausgenommen Thou und You.

Aus.

*) Wo das Zeichen ' steht, hört man ein schnelles Z.

**) Wo das Zeichen ' steht, hört man ein flüchtiges U.

Ausſprache der mehrſylbigen Wörter.

Bei den mehrſylbigen Wörtern kommt es hauptſächlich auf die Erforſchung der Stammsylbe an; denn dieſe wird betont, und nicht die Nebensylben: und nur der Vocal der betonten Sylbe erhält in den drey S. 7 angegebenen Fällen den langen, in dem übrigen Falle aber den kurzen Laut. Zwar erhält auch wohl der Endvocal einer Nebensylbe den langen Laut, wie in *Paradiſe* *Pär: rá-deiſ'* u. aber dieſes iſt ſelten. Nun iſt die Erforſchung der Stammsylbe, in Wörtern, wie *For-gét*, leicht; aber in Wörtern, wie *Expedient*, ſchwerer. Die Stammsylbe bleibt nach, wenn man die Nebensylben wegnimmt. *Ex* z. B. und *ient*, in *Expedient*, ſind Nebensylben, die Buchſtaben *pe d* gehören zum Stamme. Es fragt ſich jetzt nur noch, ob *pe d* zu einer Sylbe gehören, oder nicht; iſt jenes, ſo lautet *e* kurz; iſt aber dieſes und zwar ſo, daß *e* die Sylbe endiget, ſo lautet es lang. Folglich wird das Wort *Ex-pe-di-ent* *Ek: pih: di: ent* abgetheilet; die Sylbe *pe* iſt die Stammsylbe, und der Vocal *e* hat den langen Laut.

Der Natur der Sprache gemäß ſollte nun die Stammsylbe allemal den Ton haben. In den meiſten Fällen trifft es auch in der Engliſchen Sprache zu, aber doch nicht in allen Fällen. Denn oft hat ſtatt der Stammsylbe eine Präpoſition, zuweilen ein Adverbium, und nicht ſelten die Sylbe den Ton, welche ihn ſchon in der Sprache hatte, woraus das Wort aufgenommen iſt; *Exorable* *Benévolent* *Effervéſce* *Création* *Uxórious* *Imperféction* *Muſketéer* *Cavalier* *Complaiſant*. Manchmal ruhet der Ton im Subſtantiv auf der erſten, und in dem ihm ganz gleichen Verbo auf der letzten Sylbe: *Déſcant* *Deſcánt* *Cément* *Cemént*.

Die Vocale der Stammsylben lauten nun zwar in den mehrſylbigen Wörtern nicht anders als in den einſylbigen; aber die Vocale der Nebensylben leiden zum Theil ſehr unter der Geſchwindigkeit, womit ſie ausgeſprochen werden. Folgendes mag zu einer kleinen

nen

nen Nachlese derjenigen Vocallaute dienen, welche in den einsylbigen Wörtern nicht vorkommen konnten.

A lautet fast wie ein kurzes deutsches A in Fäther Ráther

Regárd Fáncy Máster 1) Congrátulate:

völlig wie aa in Extraordinary Eß: traat: ná: ri,

A'lderman Aal: der: mán, Hälter Haal: ter,

Almighty Aal: mei: ti:

wie a in Cäuliflower Kal: li: foh'r, Láurel:

wie áh in der Sylbe ate, wenn sie Verba

endiget; A'ggregate Ag: gri: gáht, Congrátulate:

te:

wie e in der Sylbe ate, wenn sie Substantia

va endiget; A'ggregate Ag: gri: get:

wie e in Pallmáll Pelmel, Thames Tems:

wie e, wenn es vor i steht; Mou'ntain Maun-

ten, Fou'ntain:

wie ein flüchtiges E in Wóman Hum: m'n,

Comméndable:

wie i in Lánguage Lán: guibj, Coúrage, Vül-

lage:

wie oh in Háutboy Hohboh.

Es ist stumm vor ge in Cárriage Márrriage, etc.

vor e in Caésar;

vor i in Cháplain Cáptain Cálais;

vor u in Beauty B'juh: ty;

nach e in Créature Kriht: jur.

E lautet flüchtig und kaum hörbar in Hásten Hást'n, Li-

sten, etc. Cándle Kán: d'l, Néedle Péople

Hátchel Hápl, Hátcheller Háf: ler:

wie ein vernehmliches E, in der durch den Plu-

ral hinzugekommenen Sylbe es, um die zi-

schenden Töne zu mildern: Bóx- es Bag: ses,

Cá- ges Cá- ses Chúrch- es Fi- shes Gráz- es:

wie

1) So lautet es, wenn es Meister und Herr in dem Sin-
ne bedeutet: es ist me i n H e r r. Vor eigenen Nah-
men aber, wo es nur Mr. geschrieben wird, lautet es

Mei: st'r.



b



wie eh, vor y, in Convéy Obéy Survéy:
wie e, vor dem a, in Tréasure Tres: jur, Pléa-
sure Méadow Stéady:

wie i, vor dem a, in Cre-áte Kri: áht, Créa-
tor Kri: áh: tor, Cre-átion Kri: áh: jon:

wie ih, vor dem a, in Créat-ure Kriht: jur:

wie i, vor al, atre, an, in Ré-al Mith: ál,
Théatre Marmó-re-an:

wie i, in der Präposition pre, vor einem andern
ez, B. Pre-engagé Pri: in: gálbi, Pre-estáblish
Pri: i: stáb: lish; und vor den Sylben est, eth,
es, ed, u, edst, z. B. Fre-est Frih: est, Fré-es
Fre-eth Fre-ed Fre-edst, welche aus Frée-
est, etc. zusammengezogen sind:

wie i, in der Präposition em, en, mit welcher
viele Wörter zusammengesetzt sind; Embráce
Enámour:

wie i, vor y, in Bárley Attórney Hóney Háck-
ney Márbalfey Winchelsey Lángley Hándley:

wie i, vor y, in Beyónd Bi: jand:

wie i in Cóllege Kal: libj:

wie i, vor o, in Ge-ó-graphy Dji: oh: grá: fi:

wie d in Grándeur Grán: dör; nach Sheri-
dan, Gránd: jör:

wie f, vor und mit u, in Lieuténant Líf: ten-
nánt:

Es ist stumm am Ende, nach einem einzelnen Con-
sonanten, in Európe Zuh: rohp':

vor u und w in Europe Eünuch Adiew Beauty 1):

vor i in Fórkeit Far: sit, Fóreign Far: rin:

vor i in Either Ei: ther, Neither Nei: ther; nach
Andern Ehther, Nehther.

I lautet wie a in Sirrah Sárrá:

wie ei in dem einsylbigen Worte Christ Kreist; in
allen abgeleiteten aber wie i, Christen Kris-
ten oder Kriss'n, u. s. f.

wie

1) Beau wird französisch ausgesprochen: Bo h.

wie i in My Lord Mi Laard My Ládý Mi
Láhdí 1).

Es ist stumm vor a in Guaiacum Guá = áh = fóm:
vor e in Reprieve Ri = prihv', Believe:
nach e in Conceive Kan = síhv', Deceit:
am Ende in Barley Marshalléy Háut boy:
in Heiser Hehser (Hesser) Léisure Neighbour:
in Párlia ment Ordinary:
in Páisne Píuh = ní:
in Circuit Sjer = fút, Recruit Ri = frut.

O lautet wie e in Chóristér Kuer = ri = ster, Dúngeon
Dón = dien:

wie aa in Ordinary Harndri:

wie ei, vor und mit i, in Choir Kueir:

Es ist stumm nach e in Jéopardy Djep = pár = di, Léo-
pardy Lep = pár = dy, Péople Pih = pel;
vore in Oecónomy J = foh = na = mi, Phoë-
bus Gi = bös;
nach a in Extraordinary;
vor u in COUNTRY Kon = try, Double Trou-
ble, etc.

U lautet wie au in Cúcumber Kau = fóm = mer:

wie u, vor i, in Circuit Recruit Languish
Lánguísch, L'nguinal In = guí = náí.

Es ist stumm vor i in Guitar Si = tár, Guinea Si-
ni, Disguise Dis = geif';
nach i in O'bloquy Ab = la = fút, Pláguy
Piáh = gi;
nach g und q in Cátalogue Kát = á = lof,
Antique Áu = tif.

W ist stumm in Aúkward Af = erd Tóward Lu = 'rb.

b 2

Don

- 1) Aber nur, wenn man Personen vom hohen Adel an-
redet, ihre Nahmen nennet, oder auch in ihrer Ab-
wesenheit mit der Ehrfurcht von ihnen spricht, als
ob sie gegenwärtig wären. Spricht man aber von Gott;
oder will man sagen, es ist mein Landsherr, mein gná-
diger Herr; so lautet My Lord Mei Laard.

Von den Redetheilen und ihrer Bie- gung.

In der Englischen Sprache gibt es neun Redetheile: Substantive oder Noun, Article, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction und Interjection.

Vom Substantive.

Das Substantiv ist entweder ein eigener Name, Proper Name, oder ein Gattungsnahme, Common Name. Eigene Namen sind Shakespeare, London; Gattungsnahmen, man der Mensch, animal das Thier.

Von der Declination.

Das regelmäßige Zeichen des Plurals ist das s: king der König, kings die Könige.

Von den Gattungsnahmen werden einige nur in der Einheit, im Singular, gebraucht: wheat der Weizen, pitch das Pech, gold das Gold, u. d. gl.

Andre kommen nur in der Mehrheit, im Plural, vor: ashes die Asche, bowels das Eingeweide, shambles die Fleischbank, u. a. m.

Unter den eignen Namen gibt es auch einige, die nur im Plur. gebraucht werden: Athens Athen, Indies Indien.

Einige Singulare gelten auch für Plurale: sheep das Schaf und die Schafe, fish der Fisch und die Fische, people das Volk und die Völker oder Leute.

Die meisten aber haben ihren Singular und regelmäßigen Plural.

Diejenigen, welche sich auf eh, s, th, x, sh endigen, haben, um der bequemern Aussprache willen,

es im Plural: church die Kirche, churches die Kirchen, fox der Fuchs, foxes die Füchse, fish der Fisch, fishes die Fische.

Aus eben dem Grunde haben auch diejenigen, welche sich im Sing. auf f oder fe endigen, im Plur. an beider Statt ve: wife das Weib, wives die Weiber, calf das Kalb, calves die Kälber.

Manche behalten auch ihr einzelnes oder doppeltes f im Plural, grief, korchief, handkerchief, neckerchief, cliff, etc.

Endiget sich der Sing. auf ein y mit einem vorhergehenden Hauptlaute, so wird y meistens mit i vertauscht, und es hinzugesetzt: cherry die Kirsche, cherries die Kirschen.

Steht aber vor dem y ein Hülfslaut, so bleibt das y im Plur. und das e wird ausgelassen: day der Tag, days die Tage, key der Schlüssel, keys die Schlüssel.

Folgende haben eine aus dem alten Sächsischen entlehnte Endigung im Plur: man der Mensch, men die Menschen, woman das Weib, women die Weiber 1), child das Kind, children die Kinder, chick das Hühnchen, chicken die Hühnchen, ox der Ochse, oxen die Ochsen, die der Würfel, dice die Würfel, louse die Laus, lice die Läuse, mouse die Maus, mice die Mäuse, tooth der Zahn, teeth die Zähne, goose die Gans, geese die Gänse, foot der Fuß, feet die Füße; penny hat im Plural pence.

Sehr wenige Hebräische, Griechische, Lateinische und Französische Wörter behalten ihren eignen Plural: Cherub Cherubim, Seraph Seraphim, phaenomenon phaenomena, radius radii, magus magi, beau beaux, Monsieur, Monsieurs, etc.

Anderer liest man bald in ihrem eigenen, bald in einem Englischen Plural:

b 3

Lat.

1) Und so alle übrige aus dem Worte, man, zusammengesetzte Wörter.

	Lat.	Engl.
index	indices	indexes,
medium	media	mediums,
criterium	criteria	criteriums, etc.

Einige haben zwey und mehr Singulare: chick oder chicken; convenience oder conveniency, homogenealness oder homogeneity oder homogeneousness, etc.

Anderer zwey Plurale: brothers und brethern, hair und hairs, etc.

Die Substantive dieser Sprache können nur in einem einzigen Falle (case), in dem so genannten Possessive case (Genitiv), abgeändert oder decliniret werden.

Dieser Fall wird mit einem s, vor welchem ein Auslassungszeichen steht, bezeichnet, und immer dem Subst. wozu er gehört, vorgesetzt: Milton, Genit. Milton's; Milton's poems Milton's Gedichte.

Steht er aber am Ende eines Satzes, so ist ein Substantiv ausgelassen: a soldier of the king's statt one of the soldiers of the king.

Wenn sich ein Sing. auf ein doppeltes s endigt, so bezeichnet man diesen Genitiv nur mit dem Zeichen der Auslassung: for righteousness's sake um der Rechtchaffenheit willen.

Zu einem regelmäßig auf s sich endigenden Plur. wird es auch nie gesetzt: on eagles' wings auf Adler Schwingen.

Gehen mehrere Genitive einem Substantive vor, so erhält nur der diesem Subst. zunächst stehende Genitiv das Zeichen: the king of Great Britain's soldiers des Königes von Großbritannien Soldaten.

Eben derselbe Fall, case, wird auch durch die Präposition of angegeben. Dieser Genitiv folget seinem Substantive: the poems of Milton die Gedichte des Milton.

Den Dativ und Ablativ hat diese Sprache gar nicht.

Diese Fälle können nur durch Präpositionen bestimmt werden. Aber es ist nicht gerade die Präposition To, welche dem Dative, und die Präp. From, welche dem Ab-

Ablative der Römischen Sprache entspricht; hierzu bedient man sich mehrerer Präpositionen.

Der Vocativ unterscheidet sich durch nichts vom Nominative: der Accusativ nur durch die Stellung; denn der Nominativ steht allemal vor, und der Accusativ hinter dem Verbo *).

In dem folgenden Beispiele muß das deutsche Hauptwort, und nicht der Artikel mit Nachdruck ausgesprochen werden.

	Sing.		Plur.
Nom.	lion der Löwe,		lions die Löwen.
Gen.	lion's des Löwen,		lions' der Löwen.
Gen. of	lion des Löwen,	of	lions der Löwen.
Dat. to	lion dem Löwen,	to	lions den Löwen.
Acc.	lion den Löwen,		lions die Löwen.
Voc.	lion Löwe,		lions Löwen.

Von dem Geschlechte der Substantive.

Außer dem Thierreiche erhält kein Substantiv die Geschlechtsbestimmung, es sey denn durch die Prosopopöie in der Dicht- und Redekunst.

Sun die Sonne, time die Zeit, death der Tod, thunder der Donner, vengeance die Rache, hill der Berg, heav'n der Himmel, u. a. m. sind bey Shakspeare und Milton männlichen Geschlechtes; und moon der Mond, earth die Erde, ship das Schiff, city die Stadt, virtue die Tugend, u. a. m. weiblichen Geschlechtes.

Man erkennet das Geschlecht der Substantive theils an den vorgesetzten Wörtern male und female; als male child das Kind männlichen Geschlechtes, female child das Kind weiblichen Geschlechtes:

an man und maid; als man - servant Bedienter, maid - servant Magd;

an he und she; als, he - als der Esel, she - als die Eselin;

b 4

an

*) Die Ausnahmen findet man in dem Syntax.

an dog und bitch; als, dog - fox der Fuchs männl. Geschlechtes, und bitch - fox der Fuchs weiblichen Geschlechtes;
an cock und hen; als, cock - pidgeon d. Tauber, hen - pidgeon die Taube;

an buck und doe; als, buck - rabbet das Kaninchen männlichen Geschlechtes, und doe - rabbet das Kaninchen weibl. Geschlechtes:

Theils an der Sylbe es, welche Substantive weiblichen Geschlechtes bezeichnet; als, goddess Göttinn, lianes Löwinn;

oder an der Sylbe ine; als heroine Heroinn;

oder auch an der lateinischen Sylbe ix; als, administratrix, directrix.

Die Endsylbe er der Nahmen vernünftiger Wesen, welche nach Johnson ein eigenthümliches Merkmal der Substantive männlichen Geschlechtes seyn sollte, schließet auch Subst. weiblichen Geschlechtes in sich: philosopher der Philosoph und die Philosophinn, dancer der Tänzer und die Tänzerinn.

Eben so wenig ist die Sylbe or ein beständiges Merkmal desselben; denn nicht alle Nahmen dieser Endigung haben ein sich auf es endigendes Substantiv für das weibliche Geschlecht; z. B. Von author findet man nur bey den neuesten Schriftstellern authorefs,

Vom Artikel.

Vor eignen Nahmen, und vor Gattungsnahmen, wenn man sie sich ohne alle Einschränkung oder Bestimmung vorstellen soll (z. B. light is a body), steht kein Artikel. Von den zwey Artikeln a und the, welche die Englische Sprache hat, zeigt der Artikel a, wenn er z. B. vor lion stehet, an, daß nicht alle Thiere gemeint sind, sondern nur dasjenige, welches den Nahmen Löwe führt; oder es kann auch bedeuten, daß nur von irgend einem einzigen Löwen die Rede sey. Sehe ich einen Löwen zum ersten Mahle, so sage ich, it is a lion es ist ein Löwe; habe ich ihn aber schon ein

ein Mahl gesehen, so sage ich, it is the lion es ist der Löwe.

Zener heißt der unbestimmte Artikel, Article Indefinite; dieser der bestimmte, The Definite Article.

Vor einem Vocal, y und w ausgenommen, und vor einem stimmten h, welches vor einem Vocal steht, wird zum e noch ein n hinzugesetzt: an honest man ein rechtschaffener Mann, an army eine Armee.

Beispiel von einem mit dem Art. a declinirten Substantive:

Nom.	a	window	ein	Fenster.
Gen.	of	—	eines	Fensters.
Dat.	to	—	einem	Fenster.
Acc.	—	—	ein	Fenster.

Jeder Strich bedeutet hier und in der Folge, daß das zunächst über ihm stehende Wort unverändert wieder mit gelesen werden muß; jeder offene Platz aber, z. B. oben bey dem Acc. daß daselbst keine Präposition Statt findet.

In den Redensarten, a few men, a great many men, a hundred years, a thousand doors, bezieht sich der Art. a bloß auf die Wörter few, many, hundred, thousand, welche, zu Einheiten gemacht, immer nur Singulare sind; oder es ist, als ob man sich die folgenden Wörter, men, doors und years im Genit. denken müßte.

Beispiel mit dem Artikel the.

	Sing.		Plur.
Nom.	the law	das Gesetz,	the laws die Gesetze.
Gen.	of —	des Gesetzes, of —	der Gesetze.
Dat.	to —	dem Gesetze, to —	den Gesetzen.
Acc.	—	das Gesetz,	— die Gesetze.

Dieser Artikel steht zuweilen vor Adverbien im Comparative; the more, the better, und muß durch je mehr

mehr, desto besser, übersetzt werden: zuweilen vor Adverbien im Superlative; the least am wenigsten.

Bermittelt dieses Artikels kann man auch Satzungsnahmen zu eigenen Nahmen machen: speaker heißt der Sprecher überhaupt; the speaker aber der Sprecher im Parlamente; city, die Stadt überhaupt; the city, London.

Vom Adjective.

Das Adjectiv steht unverändert bey beiden Geschlechtern, in beiden Zahlen, und in allen Fällen (cases) der Substantive: a wise king, of the wise king, wise queens, of wise queens. Declinirt gelten sie für Substantive: the news die Neuigkeiten.

Nach Johnson hat enough im Plur. enow.

Die Pronominal-Adjective one, other, another haben aber doch einen Genitiv: one's, other's, another's.

Former und latter, welche auch für Pronominal-Adjective gelten können, haben gleichfalls einen Genitiv: former's, latter's.

Steigerung der Beiwörter.

Wenn das Adjectiv mit er verlängert ist, so nennt man dieses den Comparativ; long lang, longer länger:

Ist es mit est verlängert, den Superlativ: long longest längst.

Bei Adjectiven, welche sich auf e endigen, findet man nur r und st hinzugesetzt: strange fremd, stranger, strangest.

Diese Steigerungszeichen trifft man nur bei einsylbigen, und denjenigen zweisylbigen Adjectiven an, welche sich entweder

auf

auf y endigen: happy glücklich, happier, happiest;
oder auf le nach einem stummen Consonanten: able
fähig, abler, ablest;

oder auch bey solchen, deren letzte Sylbe betont ist:
discrete behutsam, discretèr, discretèst.

Die Adjective, welche sich auf d, g, t endigen,
haben ein doppeltes d, g, t im Com. und Superl. big
dick, bigger, biggest; fit geschieht, fitter, fittest.

Statt dieser Steigerungszeichen stehen auch, um der
leichtern Aussprache willen, die Adverbien more und most
vor zweisylbigen Adjectiven, wenn sie sich endigen

auf some fulsome ekelhaft. auf id: candid lauter.
— ful: careful sorgsam. — al: mortal sterbl.
— ing: trifling unbedeutend. — ent: recent neu.
— ous: porous poricht. — ain: certain gewiß.
— less: harmless unschädlich. — ive: active thätig.
— ed: wretched elend.
— dy, fy und ky. ausgenommen lucky.
— my, ny — py und ry, ausgenommen happy.

Indessen findet sich doch

bey Milton von shady schattich, shadiest,
— Johnson — wretched elend, wretcheder,
— Bacon — mortal sterblich, mortalest, etc.

Die Steigerungsgrade der mehr als zweisylbigen Ad-
jective werden höchst selten anders als durch die Adver-
bien more und most angegeben.

Einigen Comparativen wird der Superlativ most
hinten angefügt: nether, nethermost; outer, outmost;
under, undermost; up, upper, uppermost; utter, utter-
most, utmost; fore, former, foremost.

Das Adverbium most wird auch bisweilen den Sub-
stantiven angehängt: top die Spitze, topmost zu oberst;
south Süden, southmost am südlichsten.

Die Adjective, deren Steigerungsgrade durch er, r,
und est, st, angegeben werden, werden eben so regels-
mäßig

mäßig durch Vorsehung der Adverbien *more* und *most* bezeichnet; *far*, *fairer*, oder auch *more fair*; *fairest*, oder auch *most fair*.

Doch ist bey diesen Adjectiven der Comparativ *more* gebräuchlicher, als der Superlativ *most*.

Folgende Adjective haben unregelmäßige Comparative und Superlative:

Good	gut,	better,	best.
Bad	schlecht,	worse,	worst.
Little	klein,	less,	least.
Much	viel,	more,	most.
Many			

Die Adjective *near* und *late* haben regelmäßige Comparative und Superlative; *nearer*, *later*, *nearest* und *latest*; die zusammengezogenen Superlative *next* und *last* aber sind gebräuchlicher.

Die Comparative haben oft die Bedeutung der Superlative: *his latter field* seine letzte Schlacht.

Doppelte Comparative und Superlative sind Fehler wider die Grammatik: *The Duke of Milan and his more brave daughter.* Shakspeare.

Diejenigen Adjective, welche schon die Bedeutung eines Superlatives in sich enthalten, können nach Vischoff Lowth's Meinung die Form der Superlative nicht annehmen: *chief* nicht *chiefest*; *extreme* nicht *extremest*.

Vom Zahlworte.

Das Zahlwort hat keine besondere grammatischen Merkmale an sich, welche in diesem Theile angemerkt werden müßten. Man kann es zu dem Endzwecke, wozu diese Grammatik aufgesetzt ist, hinlänglich aus Wörterbüchern kennen lernen.

Vom Pronomen.

Die persönlichen Pronomina *I*, *thou*, *he*, *she*, *it*, haben einen Plural, und jedes, *it* ausgenommen,

men, einen besondern Ausdruck für die so genannten *Casus obliquos*, *oblique cases*, d. i. für den *Genitiv*, *Dativ* und *Accusativ*.

Declination derselben.

Casus rectus I)

des Sing. I ich, thou du, he er, she sie, it es.

Casus obl. me, thee, him, her, it.

Cas. rect.

des Plur. we wir, you ihr, they sie.

Cas. obl. us, you, them.

Die *Cas. obl.* können nicht eher richtig übersetzt werden, als bis eine Präposition davor steht. Ist nun die Präpos. mit einem Verbo verbunden, so bestimmen beide mit einander das Pronomen; z. B. of me meiner, mein, heißt in Verbindung mit einem Verbo, z. B. speak of me sprich von mir.

Me, thee, him, etc. ohne eine Präpos. drücken nach einem Transitive unsere Accusativen, mich, dich, ihn u. s. f. so wie of me, of thee, etc. meiner, deiner u. s. f. aus.

Es läßt sich von jeder Person dieser Pronominum einen Aus- oder Anrufungsfall denken; indessen ist der Vocativ der zweiten Person wohl der gebräuchlichste.

Von jedem persönlichen Pronomen kommt wieder ein Pronomen her, welches ein Possessivum genannt, und wie ein Adjectiv vor seinem Substantive gesetzt wird, und von diesem ein anderes, welches stets ohne sein Substantiv steht.

2) d. i. Der Nominativ und Vocativ.

Persönl. Pron. Pron. Poss. mit seinem Substantive.				Pron. Poss. ohne sein Subst.			
Von	I	kommt her	my,	u. von diesem	mine.		
—	thou	— —	thy,	— — —	thine.		
—	he	— —	his,	— — —	his.		
—	she	— —	her,	— — —	hers.		
—	it	— —	its,	— — —	its.		
—	we	— —	our,	— — —	ours.		
—	you	— —	your,	— — —	yours.		
—	they	— —	their,	— — —	theirs.		

Beiderley Pronomina Possessiva bleiben, wie die Adjectiva, durchaus unverändert: my horse mein Pferd, my horses meine Pferde, this book is mine dieses ist mein Buch, these books are mine dieses sind meine Bücher.

Die letztern scheinen, wo nicht alle, doch zum größten Theile die Genitive der erstern zu seyn: hers oder her's von her; ours oder our's von our; yours oder your's von your u. s. f.

Als Pronomina Possessiva aber sind sie keine Genitive, sondern stehen für alle Fälle der Substantive, welche sie vorstellen, im Singular und Plural: Nom. The field is theirs; Gen. no book of his was ever read; Dat. equal to mine, etc.

Zwey von diesen, nämlich mine und thine, findet man auch vor Substantiven, aber auch nur vor solchen stehen, welche mit einem Vocal anfangen: mine amiable lady. In der Poesie werden sie noch so gebraucht.

Die Pronomina Definitiva this, im Plur. these; that, im Plur. those; other, aber nur im Singular; any, some, the same, no; und one, aber auch nur im Singular, stehen, wie die Pron. Poss. mine und my, sowohl neben ihren Substantiven, als statt derselben.

Daß none aber; die Genitive von other und one, other's und one's; und die Plurale derselben others und ones, stehen immer nur für ihre Substantive, und nie vor

vor denselben. One wird auch zuweilen in einem unbestimmten Sinne gebraucht, und entspricht alsdenn unfern man: one sees man sieht. Another hat keinen Plural.

Who (welches einen Possessive Case, whose, d. i. who's, und einen Objective Case, whom hat), which und that werden Beziehungswörter, Relatives, genannt. Sie beziehen sich auf alle drey Personen, sowohl des Singulars als des Plurals, und verbinden außer dem auch noch den folgenden Theil eines Satzes mit dem vorhergehenden. Ehemals wurden who und which ohne Unterschied gebraucht; jetzt aber steht who in Beziehung auf Personen, und unvernünftige Thiere ohne Personalität, which auf Sachen, und that auf beides ohne Unterschied.

Wenn who, which und what zu fragenden Sätzen gebraucht werden, heißen sie Fragwörter, interrogatives.

Each, every und either werden Distributiva, distributives genannt.

Um des größern Nachdruckes willen, oder auch das Gegentheil einer Meinung anzudeuten, wird den Possessiven my, thy, his, her, its, our, your, their das Adjectiv own, und das Substantiv self im Plur. selves, jenes getrennt, dieses verknüpft, hinten angefügt: my own, thy own hand; myself, thyself. Statt der ehemals gebräuchlichen und regelmäßigen Zusammensetzungen itsself, hisself und theirselves werden jetzt itself, himself und themselves gebraucht. Der König spricht nie von sich ourselves, sondern ourself.

Die Adverbia here, there und where mit gewissen Präpositionen verbunden, dienen gewisser Maßen zu Pronominibus:

hereof	statt	of	this.	thereof	statt	of that.
herein	—	in	—.	therein	—	in —.
hereafter	—	after	—.	thereby	—	by —.
herewith	—	with	—.	therupon	—	upon —.

whereof

whereof	statt	of	which.
wherein	—	in	—
whereby	—	by	—
wherewith	—	with	—

Vom Verbo.

Dieser Redetheil dienet, dem Subjecte (ich) ein Prädicat (habe) beizulegen. Unter den Wörtern dieser Art heist nun dasjenige, in welchem das Subject thätig vorgestellt wird, z. B. I mock ich verspottete, Active, ein Activum.

Das, worin das Subject leidend vorgestellt wird, als I am mocked, ich werde verspottet, heist ein Passivum, Passive.

Das, worin dem Subj. (ich) ein Präd. (verspottete) beigelegt wird, welches an einem Objecte (dich) vorgeht, Transitive, ein Transitivum.

Das, worin dem Subj. (ich) ein Präd. (tanze) beigelegt wird, welches nur an dem Subjecte selbst vorgehen kann, Intransitive oder Neuter, ein Intransitivum oder Neutrum.

Viele Verba dieser Sprache werden in transitiver und intransitiver Bedeutung gebraucht.

Die Art, wie das Prädicat von dem Subjecte gesagt wird, oder der Modus, Mode, Mood, geschieht entweder

befehls- oder verbothsweise; er heist der Imperativ, Imperative, und hat kein besonderes Merkmal, z. B. mock verspottete:

oder ohne Bestimmung des Subjectes und ohne Beziehung auf dasselbe; er heist der Infinitiv, Infinitive, und sein Merkmal ist die Präposition to, z. B. to mock verspotten.

Wird aber das Prädicat dem Subjecte zweifelhaft und ungewiß beigelegt, so heist diese Beilegungsart der Conjunctiv, Subjunctive, und man erkennt ihn daran, daß das Verbum selbst durchaus unverändert bleibt; I, thou, he, we, you, they mock.

Ge-

Geschieht diese Beilegung aber auf eine gewisse und bestimmte Art; so ist es der Indicativ, Indicative, und sein Merkmal ist die Verlängerung des Verbi selbst: I mock, thou mockest, he mocketh, etc. Ein Wort, welches sich im Infinitive schon auf ein e endiget, erhält nur st, th, und s. Mocketh wird im erhabenen und ascetischen, mockes im gesellschaftlichen Style gebraucht.

Beispiel

Conjunctive von dem Indicative des Präsens, Present Tense.

I	mock	ich verspötte.	I	mock	ich verspötte **).
thou	— *)		thou	— est **)	
he	—		he	— eth, oder es	
she	—		she	— — — —	
it	—		it	— — — —	
we	—		we	—	
you	—		you	—	
they	—		they	—	

Wenn die Sylbe ed zu dem bloßen Verbo hinzugefüget wird, so entsteht das Participium des Perfecti: mock, mocked verspöttet.

Aus diesem Particip. entspringt erstlich das Imperfectum, Past Time, auf eben die Art, wie das Präsens aus dem bloßen Verbo.

Beiz

*) Jeder Strich bedeutet, daß alle über ihm stehende Buchstaben wieder mit gelesen werden müssen.

**) Das Präsens hat immer etwas von der Natur eines Futuri an sich.

***) Die einsyllbigen Verba, welche nach einem einzelnen Vocale sich auf einen einfachen Consonanten endigen, oder die mehrsyllbigen, welche den Accent auf der letzten Sylbe haben, verdoppeln den Endconsonanten, sobald noch eine Sylbe hinzugesetzt wird: abet, abettest, abetted, abetting. Liegt der Accent aber auf der vorletzten Sylbe, so ist es ein Fehler den Consonanten zu verdoppeln: worship, worshipping, worshipped.

Beispiel vom

Conjunctive		und		Indicative des Imperfecti,
I mocked	ich verspottete.	I	mocked	ich verspottete.
thou —		thou	— edst	
he —		he	— ed	
we —		we	— —	
you —		you	— —	
they —		they	— —	

Ferner das Perfectum, Preterite Compound, oder Preterperfect Tense, wenn das Präsens des Verbi to have zu Hülfe genommen wird.

Die Modi und Tempora aller Verborum, to be allein ausgenommen, entstehen auf oben angezeigte Art. Demnach ist also auch das Präsens des Hülfswortes to have, I have; nur daß ve alle Mahl wegfällt, so bald die Zeichen der zweiten und dritten Person st, th, s, und das Zeichen des Participii d, welches lauter Consonanten sind, hinzukommen. Kommt aber zunächst ein Vocal hinzu, so fällt nur, wie gewöhnlich, das e des Verbi weg: have, having.

Beispiel vom

Conjunctive	und	Indicative des Perfecti.
I have mocked	ich habe	I have mocked
	verspottet.	ich habe verspottet.
thou — —		th. hast —
he — —		he has —
we — —		we have —
you — —		you — —
they — —		they — —

Drittens entsteht aus diesem Particip. das Plusquamperfectum, Preterpluperfect, mit Hülfe des Imperfecti I had ich hatte.

Beispiel vom

Conj.	und	Indic. des Plusquamperfecti.
I had mocked	ich hatte versp.	I had mocked ich hätte versp.
th. — —		th. hadst —
he — —		he had —
we — —		we — —
y. — —		y. — —
th. — —		th. — —

Dieses Tempus hat einen Infinitiv to have mocked verspottet haben, und ein Participium, having mocked. Wie nun obiges Perfect. und Plusquamperf. zusammengesetzt ist, so werden eben dieselben Tempora aller Verborum und folglich auch des Verbi have zusammengesetzt; nur daß letzteres aus sich selbst zusammengesetzt werden muß: I have had, I had had, to have had, und having had.

Der Infinitiv drückt vermittelt der Hülfsörter do, can, may, will, shall, muß auf eine noch bestimmtere Weise die Art aus, wie das Prädicat vom Subiecte gesagt wird.

Das Imperfectum ought ist um des willen, weil es jederzeit to hinter sich hat, kein Hülfsverbum. Die zwey Tempora I mock und I mocked legen das Prädicat in aller Hinsicht sehr unbestimmt bey.

Will der Engländer aber sagen, daß er wirklich verspottete, oder verspottete, so bedient er sich des Hülfswortes I do und I did.

Beispiel vom

Conj. u. Indic. des Präs. u.	Conj. u. Indic. des Imperf.
Ich verspottete (wirklich).	Ich verspottete (wirkl).
I do mock do mock.	I did mock did mock.
thou — — dost —	thou — — didst —
he — — does —	he — — did —
we — — do —	we — — — —
you — — — —	you — — — —
they — — — —	they — — — —

Dieses Hülfswort ist gleichfalls zum Verneinen und Fragen fast unumgänglich nöthig.

Beispiel bloß vom Indicativ des

Präs. u. Imperf.	u.	Präs. u. Imperf.
Verspotte ich? Verspottete ich?	Ichersp. nicht. Ichersp. nicht.	
do I mock? did I mock?	I do not mock I did not mock	
dost th. — didst th. —	th. dost -- th. didst --	
does he — did he —	he does -- he did --	
do we — did we —	we do -- we --	
do y. — did y. —	you -- y. --	
do th. — did th. —	th. -- th. --	

Und so kann man auch verneinend fragen: Do I not mock? Did I not mock?

Indessen fraget und verneinet man auch zuweilen ohne das Hülfswort: Know ye not? wißt ihr nicht? Shakspeare.

Endlich dienet dieses Hülfswort auch noch die Wiederholung eines Verbi zu vermeiden, welches in dem Satze schon ein Mal vorgekommen ist: He loves not plays, as thou dost (statt lovest). Anthony er liebt nicht Schauspiele, wie du Antonius. Shakspeare.

Die Infinitive dieses Hülfswortes sind to do und to have done; die Participia doing und done.

Vermittelt des shall und will drückt der Infinitiv das Futurum, Future, aus.

Beispiel vom

Indicative des Futuri.

I shall mock ich werdeersp.	we shall mock w. werd.ersp.	
th. wilt — du wirst —	y. will — ihr werdet —	
he will — er wird —	th. will — sie werden —	

Wenn will kein Hülfswort ist, so heißt die zweite Pers. thou willest, und die dritte he willeth, willes.

Mit der ersten Person des Sing. und Plur. von will, und mit der zweiten und dritten des Sing. und Plur. von shall drohet, befiehlt und verspricht man.

Beis.

Beispiel.

I will mock ich will versp. we will mock wir wollen versp.
 th. shalt — du sollst — you shall — ihr sollt —
 he shall — er soll — th. shall — sie sollen —

Durch Should deutet man bedingte Obli-
 genheit, Verbindlichkeit, durch would Bereitwil-
 ligkeit und Geneigtheit an.

Beispiel.

I should mock ich sollte wohl I would mock ich wollte wohl
 th. shouldst — verspotten. th. wouldst — verspotten,
 he should — he would —
 we — — we — —
 you — — you — —
 they — — they — —

Man kann sich des should und would bedienen, so
 wohl die gegenwärtige und künftige, als die vergangene
 Zeit auszudrücken: It is my desire, that he should,
 or would, come now, or to morrow. It was
 my desire, that he should, or would come yester-
 day.

Die so häufig vorkommende Redensart I had rather,
 ich möchte lieber, ist eigentlich nicht ganz richtig, und sollte
 billig heißen I would rather.

May drückt Möglichkeit und Freiheit auf eine
 unbedingte, might auf eine bedingte Weise aus;
 so wie can unbedingte Kraft und Möglichkeit,
 and could beides bedingt ausdrückt.

Beispiel.

ich kann versp. Ich könnteersp. Ich kannersp. Ich könnteersp.
 I may mock I might mock I can mock I could mock
 th. mayst — th. mightst — th. canst — th. couldst —
 he may — he might — he can — he could —
 we — — we — — we — — we — —
 you — — you — — you — — you — —
 th. — — th. — — th. — — th. — —

Must ist bloß ein Präsens, welches auch als Imperfectum gebraucht wird. Es ist durchaus unveränderlich, und drückt Nothwendigkeit aus.

Beispiel.

Präsens und Imperfectum.

I must mock ich muß, ich mußte verspotten.
 thou — —
 he — —
 we — —
 you — —
 they — —

Durch das Hülfswort let drückt man Erlaubniß, Bitte, Ermahnung, und den vollständigen Imperativ aus.

Beispiel.

let me mock laß mich verspotten. let us mock laß unsersp.
 let thou — laß du — mock you } verspottet.
 do thou — verspottet. do you mock }
 let him — laß ihn verspotten. let them mock laß sieersp.

Soll die Aufmerksamkeit mehr auf die schon angefangene, aber noch nicht vollendete Verriichtung einer Handlung gerichtet werden, so wählt der Engländer das Participium des Präsens, z. B. calling und verbindet es mit dem Hülfsworte to be. Eben dieses bildet vermittelst des Particip. Perf. called das Passiv.

Activ.

Passiv.

Präsens.

Indic.	Indic. u.	Conj.	Indic.	und Conj.
Unbestimmt.	Bestimmt.			
Ih nenne.	Ih nenne (noch).	Ih werde genannt.		
I name.	I am naming.	I be naming.	I am named.	I be named.
th. namest	th. art —	th. — —	th. art —	th. — —
he names	he is —	he — —	he is —	he — —
we name	we are —	we — —	we — —	we — —
y. —	y. — —	y. — —	y. — —	y. — —
th. —	th. — —	th. — —	th. — —	th. — —

Imper-

Activ.

Passiv.

Imperfectum.

Indic.	Indic.	u.	Conj.	Indic.	u.	Conj.
Unbest.	Best.					
Ich nannte.	Ich nannte.			Ich wurde genannt.		
I named.	I was na-	I were na-	I was na-	I were na-		
	ming.	ming.	med.	med.		
th. namedst	th. walt	th. wert	th. walt	th. wert	--	
he named	he was	he were	he was	he were	--	
we	we were	we	we were	we	--	
y.	y.	y.	y.	y.	--	
th.	th.	th.	th.	th.	--	

Das Perfectum und Plusquamperfectum des Hilfs-
wortes to be wird von dem Participio been vermittelt
des Präsens I have und des Imperfecti I had gemacht.

Perfectum.

Indicativ.

Unbest.	Best.		
Ich habe genannt.	Ich habe gen.	Ich bin gen. worden.	
I have named.	I have been naming.	I have been named.	
th. hast	th. hast	th. hast	--
he has	he has	he has	--
we have	we have	we have	--
you	you	you	--
they	they	they	--

Plusquamperfectum.

Indicativ.

Unbest.	Best.		
Ich hatte genannt.	Ich hatte genannt.	Ich war genannt word.	
I had named.	I had been naming.	I had been named.	
th. hadst	th. hadst	th. hadst	--
he had	he had	he had	--
we	we	we	--
you	you	you	--
th.	th.	th.	--

Activ.

Passiv.

I. Futurum.

Indic.

Best.

Unbest.

Ich werde nennen.	Ich werde nennen.	Ich werde gen. werden.
I shall name.	I shall be naming.	I shall be named.
th. wilt —	th. wilt — —	th. wilt — —
he will —	he will — —	he will — —
we shall —	we shall — —	we shall — —
y. will —	y. will — —	y. will — —
th. will —	th. will — —	th. will — —

II. Futurum.

Ich werde genannt haben.	Ich werde genannt haben.	Ich werde genannt worden seyn.
I shall have named.	I shall have been naming.	I shall have been named.

th. wilt — —	th. wilt — — —	th. wilt — — —
he will — —	he will — — —	he will — — —
we shall — —	we shall — — —	we shall — — —
y. will — —	y. will — — —	y. will — — —
th. will — —	th. will — — —	th. will — — —

Vom Intransitive.

Das Intransitiv lautet wie das Transitive. Da es aber auch etwas von der Natur eines Passivi an sich hat, so läßt es im Perfecto und Plusquamperfecto die passive Form zu, behält aber dabey immer die intransitive Bedeutung bey. Dieses ist vorzüglich der Fall bey den Verbis, die irgend eine Art von Bewegung, Ort- und Lage-Veränderung bezeichnen.

Beispiel

von der

activen	und	passiven Form des
Perf. u. Plusquamperf.	des Perf. u. Plusquamperf.	
I have gone, I had gone.	I am gone, I was gone.	
I — come, I — come.	I — come, I — come.	
I — fallen, I — fallen.	I — fallen, I — fallen.	

Das Merkmal des Participii Perfecti ed oder d ist zugleich das Merkmal, woran man sieht, daß das Verbum

bum regelmäßig ist. Alle Verba, deren Particip. Perf. sich nicht auf ed oder d endiget, sind entweder zusammengezogene oder unregelmäßige Verba.

Von den zusammengezogenen Verbis.

Diese Zusammenziehung findet nur in eben diesem Particip. Perf. Statt. An dieser Zusammenziehung ist der Accent und die Schnelligkeit, und folglich die Bequemlichkeit der Aussprache schuld. Es wird demnach das Zeichen des Particip. Perf. derjenigen Zeitwörter, welche sich im Infinit. auf ch, ck, ll, p, ff und z endigen, in t zusammengezogen, und statt der doppelten Consonanten ein einfacher gesetzt: to dwell im Particip. Perf. dwelt für dwelled; to pass i. P. P. past für passed, etc.

Diejenigen, welche nach einem Doppellaute sich auf l, m, n, p endigen, haben über dieses noch statt der zwey nur einen Vocallaut: to deal i. P. P. dealt für dealed; to sleep i. P. P. slept für sleept, etc.

Diejenigen, welche sich auf ve endigen, haben auch noch an dessen Statt f: to bereave i. P. P. bereft für bereaved, etc.

Die meisten von diesen zusammengezogenen Verbis haben auch das vollständige Particip., welches dem zusammengezogenen vorgezogen wird.

Von den durch die Zusammenziehung unregelmäßig gewordenen Verbis.

Alle unregelmäßigen Verba dieser Sprache sind einsylbige Wörter. Diejenigen, welche es nicht sind, bestehen aus zwey Wörtern. Die Bildung des englischen Verbi stammet aus dem alten Sächsischen. Dasjenige Verbum, welches in der erstern Sprache unregelmäßig ist, war es auch in der letzteren.

Wenn sich ein Verbum im Infinitive auf d oder t endiget, so hat es im Präsenti, Participio und Imperfecto einerley Buchstaben, und statt des doppelten, oder

langen Vocallantes im Präsenti, einen kurzen Vocallaut im Imperfecto:

Präsens.	Participium.	Imperfectum.
I beat.	beat.	I beat.
I light.	light.	I light.
I hit.	hit.	I hit.
I wet.	wet.	I wet.

Diese Participia und Imperfecta sind aus *beated*, *lighted*, *hitted*, *wetted* zusammengezogen. Von einigen dieser Klasse ist die regelmäßige Art noch im Gebrauch und wird der andern vorgezogen. Andere haben auch noch ein Participium: *to beat* hat außer *beat* auch noch *beaten*; *to burst*, *burst* und *bursten*.

Einige haben dem Scheine nach im Particip. und Imperf. einen Laut weniger, indem der Doppellaut mit einem kurzen Vocallaute umgetauscht worden *to lead* *), *I lead*, i. P. *led*, i. Imperf. *led*, etc.

Andere sind in den drey gemeldeten Fällen zwar der Zahl und den Vocalen, aber nicht den Consonanten selbst nach, gleich: *I gild*, Particip. *gilt*, Imperf. *gilt*, etc.

Have wird aus *haved* in *had*, *make* aus *maked* in *made*, *flee* aus *flee-d* in *fled*, *shoe* aus *shoe-d* in *shod* zusammengezogen.

Folgende Verba erhalten auch noch im Participio einen andern Vocal: *sell* i. P. *sold*; *tell*, *told*; *clothe*, *clad*; *stand*, *stood*.

Von den unregelmäßigen Verbis.

Sie sind ihrer zwey verschiedenen Endungen wegen in zwey verschiedene Klassen zu theilen: in solche, deren Particip. sich auf *ght* endiget, und deren Imperf. wie das Particip. geschrieben und ausgesprochen wird:

Prä-

*) Vielleicht wurde der Infinitiv ehemahls zweifelsbig ausgesprochen *le-ad*. Man könnte das *a* jetzt für stumm ansehen; um des langen Lautes des *e* willen aber darf es nicht wegleiben.

Präsens.	Participium.	Imperfectum.
Bring.	Brought.	Brought.
Buy.	Bought.	Bought.
Catch.	Caught.	Caught, etc.

und in solche, deren Particip. sich auf en oder n endiget, und vom Imperfecto verschieden ist:

Präsens.	Participium.	Imperfectum.
fall.	fallen.	fell.
bear.	born.	bare oder bore. etc.

Die kleinern Abweichungen des Imperfecti vom Participio, welche hauptsächlich in einem Vocalen: Wechsel bestehen, können aus einem jeden guten Wörterbuche ersehen werden.

Von den mangelhaften Verbis.

Es sind folgende, die nicht weiter gebräuchlich sind, als im

Präs.	Particip.	Imperf.
I am.	been.	I was.
I can.		I could.
I go.	gone.	I went.
I may.		I might.
I must.		
I quoth.		I quoth.
I shall.		I should.
I weet, wit oder wot.		I wot.
I will.		I would.
I wis.		I wist.

Vom Adverbio.

In dem Satze: die Rose ist roth, deutet roth etwas Unselbständiges an, welches sich an der Rose selbst befindet. In dem Satze: die Rose steht da, bezeichnet das Wort da, etwas Unselbständiges, welches sich nicht an, sondern außer der Rose befindet. Da ist ein Umstandswort; roth ein Beschaffenheitswort; beide sind Adverbia. In der Englischen Sprache verhält es sich anders. In dem Satze: my chil-

children are here ist zwar das Wort here ein wirkliches Adverbium; aber in dem Satze: my children are healthy, ist das Beschaffenheitswort healthy kein Adverbium, sondern ein Adjectivum. Das Merkmal vieler Adverbien ist die zu dem Adjective hinzugefügte Sylbe ly: healthy, healthily, wise, wisely, etc. Aber es gibt auch Adjective, welche sich auf ly endigen. Die übrigen Adverbia haben keine bestimmte Endigung. Einige wenige von diesen haben einen Comparativ und Superlativ: often, oftener, oftenest; soon, sooner, soonest.jene, welche sich auf ly endigen, drücken den Comparativ durch more, und den Superlativ durch most aus. Diese Comparativen können nur in der Poesie gebraucht werden.

Von den Präpositionen.

Die Präpositionen sind auch Umstandswörter. Sie bezeichnen das Verhältniß (von) in welches ein selbständiges Ding (Berlin) gegen ein Subject (er) oder auch gegen ein anderes selbständiges Ding durch das Prädicat (kommt) gesetzt wird: er kommt von Berlin, he comes from Berlin. Es gibt auch gewisse Partikeln, welche mit Verbis und Substantivis vereinigt stehen, z. B. a, be, con, mis, re, etc. abide, bedeck, conjoin, mistake, reprint. Man nennt sie inseperable Prepositions; allein sie verdienen diesen Namen nicht, weil sie nie das Verhältniß eines Objects gegen sein Subject anzeigen.

Von den Conjunctionen.

Auch die Conjunctionen sind Umstandswörter. Sie zeigen das Verhältniß zwischen ganzen Sätzen und ihren Gliedern an. Du, mein Bruder und ich gehen Ostern mit einander nach Leipzig; aber mein Vater kann uns nicht begleiten, weil er das Pockograh hat. My friends, and those who are well acquainted with me, call me Happiness; but my enemies, and those who would inju-

injure my reputation, have given me the name of Pleasure. In dem deutschen Satze sind und, aber, weil; und in dem englischen and, but, and Conjunctionen.

Von der Interjection.

Die Interjection ist ein Redetheil, welcher entweder einen Affect oder eine Leidenschaft ausdrückt und ankündigt: ah! hey! alas!

Von der Folge der Wörter (Syntax).

In der englischen Sprache fängt das Subject den Satz an, das Verbum nimmt die Mitte ein, und das Object beschließt ihn: Alexander conquered Darius.

Da im Englischen der Accus. dem Nominative vollkommen gleich ist, so muß die Sprache nothwendig obiger Ordnung getreu bleiben.

Indessen weicht sie in folgenden acht Fällen von dieser Ordnung ab, ohne einige Verwirrung zu veranlassen; und der Nominativ bekommt seinen Platz hinter dem Verbo:

- 1) in einer Frage; Sleeps the poet? Does he dream? Was there a man?
- 2) in einem befehlenden Satze; Read thou.
- 3) in einem wünschenden Satze; May you be happy. Long live the king.
- 4) da, wo die Conjunction if fehlt; Were it not for this. Had I been there.
- 5) oder, wo das Verbum ein Intransitivum ist; On a sudden appeared the king.
- 6) oder, wenn here, there, then, thence, thus, etc. vor dem Verbo stehen; Then cometh the end. Thus was the affair.
- 7) nach neither, nor; Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
- 8) steht er zwar vor dem Verbo, aber doch nach den Objective Cases der Relativen, who, which und that; Men commonly hate him, whom they fear.

Vir-

Virtue makes us love those, in whom it self seems to be. The man whose fame is lost, is miserable.

Zuweilen fehlt der agent oder das Subject: As appears, d. i. as it appears. May be, d. i. it may be. Awake, arise, or be for ever fall'n, d. i. awake ye, etc.

Manches Mal ist dieser Nominativ ein Infinitiv: To love is pleasant.

Das Verbum ist ausgelassen in To whom thus Adam, d. i. speake.

Vor jedem Infinitive muß die Partikel to stehen: Boys love to play.

Nach den Verbis bid, dare, need, make, see, hear, feel und zuweilen auch nach let und have, wenn sie keine Hülfsverba sind, fällt diese Partikel weg: I bade him do it, statt to do it. I made him dance. I heard him say it, statt to say it.

Der Infinitiv steht oft für sich und unabhängig von dem Reste des Satzes: To confess the truth, I was in fault, d. i. that I may confess, etc.

Er hat die Natur eines Substantives, und stellt bald einen Nominativ, To play is pleasant, bald einen Accusativ, Boys love to play. vor.

Nicht selten vertritt das Participium des Präsens seine Stelle: I love reading, d. i. to read. He is desirous of learning, d. i. to learn.

Auch das Participium steht oft, wie der Infinitiv, von dem Reste des Satzes unabhängig: This, generally speaking, is the consequence.

Wenn das Participium bey einem Substantive steht, um die Beschaffenheit desselben zu bezeichnen; so ist es ein Adjectiv: A learned man. A loving man.

Steht vor dem Participio der Artikel und nach demselben die Präposition of, so ist es ein Substantiv: Temperance is a moderating of the desires governed by reason.

Findet man das Participium mit dem Artikel vorgezeichnet, und es folgt nicht die Präposition of, als the observing which; oder, steht die Präposition hinter dem Partic.

Participio, und kein Artikel vor demselben, by observing of which, so ist beides wider die richtige Schreibart.

Hat das Partic. eine Präposit. vor sich, und den Casum seines Verbi nach sich, By avoiding evil; so entspricht es dem Gerundio der lateinischen Sprache.

Wenn das Intransitiv, welches keinen objective case hinter sich haben kann, dennoch einen hinter sich hat, so drückt dieser das Attribut des Verbi nur noch stärker aus: He lives a virtuous life; oder er bezeichnet auch einen Umstand, wobey die Präposition fehlt: He sleeps all night, d. i. through all night. He walks a mile, d. i. through the space of a mile.

Die Präpositionen nehmen nur den objective case zu sich.

Eigentlich ist ihre Stelle vor dem obj. case; indessen stehen sie häufig hinter demselben, am Ende des Satzes: This is the thing I am pleased with, d. i. with which I am pleased.

Das Relativ that leidet nie eine Präposit. vor sich: The thing that I spoke of.

Die Präpositionen on und in werden vor Substantiven, welche die Zeit ausdrücken, oft ausgelassen: This day, d. i. on this day. Next month, d. i. in next month. Last year, d. i. in last year.

To und For werden vor den Pronominibus meistens ausgelassen: Give me some paper, d. i. give to me, etc. Get me some paper, d. i. get for me, etc.

Jedes Relativ bezieht sich auf ein vorhergehendes Nomen, oder Pronomen, welches entweder ausdrücklich da steht, oder dabey gedacht werden muß: Who steals my purse, steals trash, d. i. he who steals my purse, oder the man who steals my purse, etc.

Das Pronomen what schließt das vorhergehende Substantiv und das demselben nachfolgende Relativ zugleich in sich: This was what he wanted, d. i. the thing which he wanted.

Bald fehlt das Pronom. Relat. The man I love, d. i. whom I love; bald das Relativ und eine Präposition: In the posture I lay, d. i. in the posture in which I lay.

Die Pronomina this, these und the one beziehen sich auf das letztere Glied und Substantiv eines Satzes; that, those und the other auf das erstere:

Self-love, the spring of motion, acts the soul;

Reason's comparing balance rules the whole:

Man, but for that, no action could attend;

And, but for this, were active to no end.

Pope's Essay on Man.

Some place the bliss in action, some in ease:

Those call it pleasure, and contentment these. Ibid.

Virtue and Vice divide the world between them; the one hath the greater part, the other is more desirable.

Wenn die Conjunctionen if, through, except, lest, before, ere, till, untill, howsoever, unless, whether, etc. und die Pronomina whosoever und whatsoever mit dem Conjunctive stehen; so drücken sie Zweifel und Ungewißheit aus: stehen sie aber mit dem Indicative, so zeigen sie das Gegentheil an.

Beispiele vom Conjunctive: If I be perceived I will leave off. Though he slay me, yet I will trust him.

Beispiele vom Indicative: If I am afflicted, I bear it patiently. Though I am reduced to straits, I have friends to support me.

Die Conjunction that fehlt oft: I beg you would come to me, d. i. that you would come, etc. See thou do it not, d. i. that thou do it not.

Leſebuch.

Gespräch.

Cinna the poet, and some Plebeians.

1. Pleb. What is your name?
2. Pleb. Whither are *) you going?
3. Pleb. Where do you dwell?
4. Pleb. Are you a married man, or a bachelor?
2. Pleb. Answer *) every man directly.
1. Pleb. Ay, and briefly.
4. Pleb. Ay, and wisely.
3. Pleb. Ay, and truly, you were best.
- Cin. What is my name? whither am *) I going?
where do I dwell? am I a married man, or a bachelor? Then to answer every man directly and briefly, wisely and truly; wisely, I say — I am a bachelor.
2. Pleb. That's 1) as *) much as to say, they are fools that marry; you'll 2) bear me a bang for that, I fear: proceed directly.
- Cin. Directly I am going to Caesar's funeral.
- Pleb. As a friend, or an enemy?

Cin.

*) Der Stern weist auf einer besondern Ursache nach dem Buchstaben im Wörterbuch, mit welchem das Wort anfängt, welches einen Stern hinter sich hat.

1) is 2) will.

Cin. As a friend.

2. **Pleb.** That matter is answer'd directly.

4. **Pleb.** For your dwelling; briefly.

Cin. Briefly, I dwell by the Capitol.

3. **Pleb.** Your name, Sir, truly.

Cin. Truly my name is Cinna.

1. **Pleb.** Tear him to pieces, he's a conspirator.

Cin. I am Cinna the poet. I am Cinna the poet.

4. **Pleb.** Tear him for his bad verses, tear him for his bad verses.

Cin. I am not Cinna the conspirator.

4. **Pleb.** It is no matter, his name's Cinna; pluck but his name out of his heart, and turn him going.

5. **Pleb.** Tear him, tear him.

Exeunt.

Julius Caesar. Act. 3. sc. 7.

Eine sinnreiche Bemerkung des Baco.

Sir Francis Bacon observes, that a well-written book, compared with its rivals *) and antagonists *), is like Moses's serpent, that immediately swallowed up and devoured those *) of the Egyptians.

Der Eremit und der ausschweifende Jüngling.

Eine Anekdote.

A lewd young fellow seeing an aged hermit go by him barefoot, Father, says he, you are in a very miserable condition if there is not an other world. True, Son, said the hermit; but what is thy condition if there is?

Julius Caesars Betragen gegen seinen Pasquillanten Catull.

When Julius Caesar was lampoon'd by Catullus, he invited him to a supper, and treated him with

with such a generous civility, that he made the poet his friend ever after.

Moliere's Probe wie sein Stück gefallen werde.

Moliere, as we are told by Monsieur Boileau, used to read all his comedies to an old woman who was his housekeeper, as she sat with him at her work by the chimney - corner; and could foretel the success of his play in the theatre, from the reception it met at his fire - side: for he tells us the audience always followed the old woman, and never failed to laugh in the same place.

Entstehung des Tabac de mille Fleurs.

It is reported *) of Scaramouche, the first famous Italian Comedian, that being at Paris, and in great want, he bethought himself of constantly plying near the door of a noted perfumer in that city, and when any one came out who had been buying snuff, never failed to desire a taste of them: when he had by this means got together a quantity made up of several different sorts, he sold it again at a lower rate to the same perfumer, who finding out the trick, called it Tabac de mille fleurs, or Snuff of a thousand flowers. The Story further tells us, that by this means he got a very comfortable subsistence 1), 'till making too much haste to grow rich, he one day took such an unreasonable pinch out of the box of a Swiss Officer, as engaged him in a quarrel, and obliged him to quit this ingenious way of life.

Gespräch.

Achilles, Therfites and Patroclus.

Achil. Who's 2) there?

Patr. Therfites, my Lord.

A *

Achil.

1) until. 2) is.

Achil. Where, where? art *) thou come, why, my cheefe, my digestion — why hast thou not served thyself up to my table, so many meals? Come, what's Agamemnon?

Ther. Thy commander, Achilles: then tell me, Patroclus, what's, Achilles?

Pat. Thy Lord, Therfites: then tell me, I pray thee, what's thyself?

Ther. Thy knower, Patroclus: then tell me, Patroclus, what art thou?

Pat. Thou may'st tell that know'st.

Achil. O tell, tell —

Ther. I'll 2) decline the whole question. Agamemnon commands Achilles, Achilles is my Lord, I am Patroclus's knower and Patroclus is a fool.

Pat. You rascal —

Ther. Peace, fool, I have not done *).

Achil. He is a privileg'd man. Proceed, Therfites.

Ther. Agamemnon is a fool, Achilles is a fool, and, as aforefaid, Patroclus is a fool.

Achil. Derive this; come.

Ther. Agamemnon is a fool to offer to command Achilles; Achilles is a fool to be commanded of Agamemnon: Therfites, is a fool to serve such a fool; and Patroclus is a fool positive.

Pat. Why am I a fool?

Ther. Make that demand to thy Creator; — it suffices me thou art.

Troilus and Cressida.

Act. 2. sc. 5.

Briefe.

Eliza will receive my books with this. The Sermons came all hot from the heart: I wish that I could give

1) will.

give them any title to be offered to yours. — The others came from the head — I am more indifferent about their reception.

I know not how it comes about, but I am half in love *) with you — I ought to be wholly so; for I never valued, or saw more good qualities to value, or thought more of one of your sex than of you; so adieu:

Yours,
faithfully, if not affectionately,
L. Sterne.

My Bramin,

I received your Sentimental Journey — your imagination hath strange powers — it has awakened feelings in my heart, which I never knew I possessed — You make me vain — you make me in love with my own sensibility. —

I bedewed your pathetic pages with tears — but they were tears of pleasure — my heart flowed through my eyes — every particle of tenderness in my whole frame was awakened. —

You take the surest method to improve the understanding — you convince the reason, by touching the soul. —

Sure the greatest compliments an author can receive, are the sighs and tears of his readers — such sincere applause I amply gave you.

I beg, if you value me, that you will not flatter me — I am already too vain — and praise from a man of sense is dangerous.

I am in the utmost extent of the word, your
Cordial friend,
Eliza.

I cannot rest, Eliza, though I shall call on you at half past twelve; till I know how you do — May thy dear face smile, as thou risest, like the sun of this

this morning. I was much grieved to hear of your alarming indisposition yesterday; and disappointed too, at not being let in. — Remember, my dear, that a friend has the same right as a physician. The etiquettes of this town, you'll say, say otherwise. — No matter! Delicacy and propriety do not always consist in observing their frigid doctrines.

I am going out to breakfast, but shall be at my lodgings by eleven; when I hope to read a single line under thy own hand, that thou art better, and wilt be glad to see thy

Bramin.

My Bramin,

It is with pleasure I inform you, that I am better — because I believe it will give you pleasure.

You tell me, „A friend has the same right as a physician“.

Then you may claim a double right — you are my friend, and physician, the most valuable of physicians, the physician of my mind — come then, and bring the best of cordials — the cordial of sentiment — if thy conversation does not eradicate my disorder entirely — it will make me forget that I am ill — I shall feel no pain while you are present.

To wish to see you — you find is the interest, as well as desire of

Eliza.

König Karl II. und sein berauschter Wirth, der Lord Mayor Viner.

King Charles II was by nature extremely familiar, of very easy access, and much delighted to see and be seen; and this happy temper, which in the highest degree

1) will.

degree gratified his people's vanity; did him more service with his loving subjects than all his other virtues, tho' 1) it must be confessed he had many. He delighted, tho' a mighty King, to give and take a jest, as *) they say; and a prince of this fortunate disposition, who is inclined to make no ill use of his power, may have any thing of his people, be it never so much to their prejudice. But this good King made generally a very innocent use, as to the publick, of this ensnaring temper; for, 'tis 2) well known, he pursued pleasure more than ambition: He seemed to glory in being the first man at cock - matches, horse - races, balls, and plays; he appeared highly delighted on those occasions, and never failed to warm and gladden the heart of every spectator. He more than once dined with his good citizens of London on their Lord-Mayor's day, and did so the year that *) Sir Robert Viner was Mayor. Sir Robert was a very loyal man, and if you will allow the expression, very fond of his sovereign; but what with the joy he felt at heart for the honour done him by his prince, and thro' 3) the warmth he was in with continual toasting healths to the royal family, his Lordship grew a little fond of His Majesty, and entered into a familiarity not altogether so graceful in so publick a place. The King understood very well how *) to extricate himself on all kind of difficulties, and with an hint to the company to avoid ceremony, stole off, and made towards his coach, which stood ready for him in Guild-hall yard: But the Mayor liked his company so well, and was grown so intimate, that he pursued him hastily, and catching him fast by the hand, cried out with a vehement oath and accent, Sir, you shall stay and take t'other 4)

A 4

bot-

1) tho' ist eben so viel als though.

2) it is. 3) through. 4) the other.

bottle. The airy monarch looked kindly at him over his shoulder, and with a smile and graceful air, repeated this line of the old song;

He *) that's drunk is as great as a king.
And immediately returned back and complied with his landlord.

Die Frösche und die Kinder.

Eine Fabel.

A company of waggish boys were watching off frogs at the side of a pond, and still *) as any of 'm 1) put up their heads, they'd 2) be pelting them down again with stones. Children, says one of the frogs, you never consider that tho' this may be play to you, 'tis death to us.

Pabst Sextus Quintus nimmt grausame Rache an seinem Pasquillanten.

Sextus Quintus was not of so generous and forgiving a temper as Iulius Caesar. Upon his being made Pope, the statue of Pasquin was one night dressed in a very dirty shirt, with an excuse written under it, that he was forced to wear foul linen, because his landress was made a princess. This was a reflexion upon the Pope's sister, who, before the promotion of her brother, was in those mean circumstances that *) Pasquin represented her. As this pasquinade made a great noise in Rome, the Pope offered a considerable sum of money to any person that should discover the author of it. The author relying upon his Holiness's generosity, as also on some private overtures which he had received from him, made the discovery himself; upon which the Pope gave him the reward he had promised, but at the same time, to disable the satirist for the future, ordered his tongue to be cut out, and both his hands to be chopped off.

Das

1) them. 2) they would.

Rabelais reiset auf Kosten des Königs nach Paris.

The famous Rabelais, being at a great distance from Paris, and without money to bear his expenses thither, got together a convenient quantity of brick-dust, and having disposed of it into several papers, writ upon one Poyson for Monsieur, upon a second Poyson for the Dauphin, and on a third Poyson for the King. Having made this provision for the royal family of France, he laid his papers so that his landlord, who was an inquisitive man, and a good subject, might get a sight of them.

The plot succeeded as he desired: The host gave immediate intelligence to the secretary of state. The secretary presently sent down a special messenger, who brought up the traitor to court, and provided him at the King's expence with proper accommodations on the road *). As *) soon as he appeared he was known to be the celebrated Rabelais, and his powder upon examination being found very innocent, the jest was only laught at: for which a less eminent dro-
le would have been sent to the gallies.

Inkel und Varico.

Mr. Thomas Inkle, of London, aged twenty years, embarked in the Downs on the good Ship called the Achilles, bound for the West-Indies, on the 16th. of June, 1674, in order to improve his fortune by trade and merchandise. Our adventurer was the third son of an eminent citizen, who had taken particular care to instill into his mind an early love of gain, by making him a perfect master of numbers, and consequently giving him a quick view of loss and advantage, and preventing the natural impulses of his passions, by prepossession towards his interests. With a mind thus turned,

ned, young Inkle had a person every way agreeable, a ruddy vigour in his countenance, strength in his limbs, with ringlets of fair hair loosely flowing on his shoulders. It happened in the course of the voyage, that the Achilles, in some distress, put into a creek on the main of America, in search of provisions. The youth, who is the hero of my story, among others went ashore on this occasion. From their first landing they were observed by a party of Indians, who hid themselves in the woods for that purpose. The English unadvisedly marched a great distance from the shore into the country, and were intercepted by the natives, who slew the greatest number of them. Our adventurer escaped among others by flying into a forest. Upon his coming into a remote and pathless part of the wood, he threw himself, tired, and breathless, on a little hillock, when an Indian maid rushed from a thicket behind him. After the first surprise, they appeared mutually agreeable to each other. If the European was highly charmed with the limbs, features, and wild graces of the naked American; the American was no less taken with the dress, complexion, and shape of an European, covered from head to foot. The Indian grew immediately enamoured of him, and consequently solicitous for his preservation. She therefore conveyed him to a cave, where she gave him a delicious repast of fruit, and led him to a stream to slake his thirst. In the midst of these good offices, she would sometimes play with his hair, and delight in the opposition of its colour to that of her fingers: Then open his bosom, then laugh at him for covering it. She was, it seems, a person of distinction, for she every day came to him in a different dress, of the most beautiful shells, bugles, and breddes. She likewise brought him a great many spoils, which her other lovers had presented to her, so that his cave was richly adorned with all the spotted skins

of beasts, and most party-coloured feathers of fowls, which that world afforded. To make his confinement more tolerable, she would carry him in the dusk of the evening, or by the favour of moon-light, to unfrequented groves and solitudes, and shew him where *) to lie down in safety, and sleep amidst the falls of waters, and melody of nightingales. Her part was to watch and hold him awake in her arms, for fear of her countrymen, and awake him on occasions to consult his safety. In *) this manner did the lovers pass away their time, till they had learned a language of their own, in which the voyager communicated to his mistress, how happy he should be to have her in his country, where she should be clothed in such silks as his waistcoat was made of, and be carried in houses drawn by horses, without being exposed to wind or weather. All this he promised her the enjoyment of *), without such fears and alarms as they were there tormented with *). In this tender correspondence these lovers lived for several months, when Yarico, instructed by her lover, discovered a vessel on the coast to which she made signals; and in the night, with the utmost joy and satisfaction, accompanied him to a ship's crew of his countrymen, bound for Barbadoes. When a vessel from the main arrives in that island, it seems the planters come down to the shore, where there is an immediate market of the Indians and other slaves, as with us of horses and oxen.

To be short, Mr. Thomas Inkle, now coming into English territories, began seriously to reflect upon his loss of time, and to weigh with himself how many days interest of his money he had lost during his stay with Yarico. This thought made the young man very pensive, and careful what account he should be able to give his friends of his voyage. Upon which consideration, the prudent and frugal young man sold Yarico to a Barbadian Merchant;

chant; notwithstanding that the poor girl, to incline him to commiserate her condition, told him that she was with child by him: But he only made use of that information, to rise in his demands upon the purchaser.

Das leichteste Mittel viele wichtige Geschäfte zu vollenden.

The famous de wit, one of the greatest statesmen of the age in which he lived, being asked by a friend, how he was able to dispatch that multitude of affairs in which he was engaged; replied, that his whole art consisted in doing one thing at once. If, says he, I have any necessary dispatches to make, I think of nothing else 'till those are finished; if any domestick affairs require my attention, I give *) myself up wholly to them till they are set in order.

Der Mann und der Löwe.

Eine Fabel.

The Man walking with the noble Lion, shewed him, in the ostentation of human superiority, a sign of a man killing a lion. Upon which the Lion said very justly, We lions are none *) of us painters, else we could shew a hundred men killed by lions, for one lion killed by a man.

Einfluß der Unpartheilichkeit des Cato auf die Gerechtkeitspflege seiner Zeit.

Among all the accounts which are given of Cato, I do not remember one that more redounds to his honour than the following passage related by Plutarch. As an advocate was pleading the cause of his client before one of the praetors, he could only produce a single witness in a point where the law required

red the testimony of two persons; upon which the advocate insisted on the integrity of that person whom he had produced; but the praetor told him, that where the law required two witnesses he would not accept of one, tho' it were Cato himself. Such a speech from a person who sat at the head *) of a court of justice, while Cato was still living, shews us, more than a thousand examples, the high reputation this great man had gained among his contemporaries upon the account of his sincerity.

Strengs Kriegs- Disciplin der Spartaner.

The city of Sparta being unexpectedly attacked by a powerful army of Thebans, was in very great danger of falling into the hands of their enemies. The citizens suddenly gathering themselves into a body, fought with a resolution equal to the necessity of their affairs; yet no one so remarkably distinguished himself on this occasion, to the amazement of both armies, as Isadas, the son of Phoebidas, who was at that time in the bloom of his youth, and very remarkable for the comeliness of his person. He was coming out of the bath when the alarm was given, so that he had not time to put on his cloaths, much less his armour; however transported with a desire to serve his country in so *) great an exigency, snatched up a spear in one hand, and a sword in the other, he flung himself into the thickest ranks of his enemies. Nothing could withstand his fury: In what *) part soever he fought he put *) the enemies to flight without receiving a single wound. Whether, says Plutarch, he was the particular care of some god, who rewarded his valour that day with an extraordinary protection, or that his enemies struck with the unusualness of his dress and beauty of his shape, supposed him something more than man, I shall not determine.

The

The gallantry *) of this action was judged so great by the Spartans, that the Ephori, or chief Magistrates, decreed he should be presented with a garland; but as soon as they had done so, fined him a thousand drachmas for going out to the battle unarmed.

G e s p r ä c h.

Lady Macduff, and her Son.

L. Macd. Sirrah, your father's 1) dead. And what will you do now? how will you live?

Son. As birds do, mother.

L. Macd. What, on worms and flies?

Son. On what I get, I mean; and so do they.

L. Macd. Poor bird! thou'dst 2) never fear the net, nor lime, the pit-fall, nor the gin.

Son. Why should I, mother? poor birds they are not fet for *).

My father is not dead for *) all your saying.

L. Macd. Yes, he is dead; how *) wilt thou do for a father?

Son. Nay, how will you do for a husband?

L. Macd. Why, I can buy me twenty 3) at any market.

Son. Then you will buy them to sell again.

L. Macd. Thon speak'st with all thy wit, and yet iⁿ faith 3).

With wit enough for thee.

Son. Was my father a traitor, mother?

L. Macd. Ay, that he was.

Son. What is a traitor?

L. Macd. Why, one that swears and lies.

Son.

1) is. 2) thou wouldst. 3) in faith.

3) Sie nimmt das Wort husband in der Bedeutung, da es das Männchen unter den Thieren bedeutet.

Son. And be all traitors that do so?

L. Macd. Every one that does so, is a traitor, and must be hang'd.

Son. And must they all be hang'd, that swear and lie?

L. Macd. Every one.

Son. Who must hang them?

L. Macd. Why, the honest men.

Son. Then the lyars and swearers are fools, for there are lyars and swearers enow to beat the honest men, and hang up them.

L. Macd. God help thee, poor monkey! But how wilt thou do for a father?

Son. If he were dead, you'd 1) weep for him: if you would not, it were a good sign that I should quickly have a new father.

L. Macd. Poor pratler! how thou talk'st? —

Enter Murtherers.

L. Macd. What are these faces?

Murth. Where is your husband?

L. Macd. I hope, 2) in no place so unsanctified, Where such as thou may'st find him.

Murth. He's a traitor.

Son. Thou ly'st, thou shag - ear'd villain.

Murth. What, you egg? (Stabbing him.) Young fry of treachery?

Son. He's 3) kill'd me, mother; Run away, 'pray you.

(Exit L. Macduff, crying Murther; Murtherers pursue her.

The Tragedy of Macbeth,

Act. 4. Sc. 3.

See

1) you would. 2) as für has.

3) Diese Antwort der L. Macduff bezieht sich auf eine hier ausgelassene Nachricht, welche ihr eben ein Fremder von einer solchen ihr bevorstehenden Gefahr hinterbracht hatte.

Seelengröße.

Madam de Villacerfe was her whole life happy in an uninterrupted health, and was always honoured for an evenness of temper and greatness of mind. On the 10th of April, 1712 that lady was taken with an indisposition which confined her to her chamber, but was such as *) was too slight to make her take a sick-bed, and yet too grievous to admit of any satisfaction in being out of it. It is notoriously known, that some years ago Monsieur Festeau, one of the most considerable surgeons in Paris, was desperately in love with this lady: Her quality placed her above any application to her on the account of his passion; but as a woman always has some regard to the person whom she believes to be her real admirer, she now took it in her head (upon advice of her physicians to lose some of her blood) to send for Monsieur Festeau on that occasion. I happened to be there at that time, and my near relation gave me the privilege to be present. As soon as her arm was stripped bare, and he began to press it in order to raise the vein, his colour changed, and I observed him seized with a sudden tremor, which made me take the liberty to speak of it to my cousin with some apprehension. She smiled, and said she knew Mr. Festeau had no inclination to do her injury. He seemed to recover himself, and smiling also, proceeded in his work. Immediately after the operation he cried out, that he was the most unfortunate of all men, for that he had opened an artery instead of a vein. It is as impossible to express the artist's 1) distraction as the patient's composure. I will not dwell on little circumstances, but go on to inform you, that within three days time it was thought necessary to take off her arm. She was

1) Des Wundarztes.

was so far a from using Festeau as it would be natural to one of a lower spirit to treat him, that she would not let him be absent from any consultation about her present condition, and on every occasion asked whether he was satisfied in the measures that were taken about her. Before this last operation she ordered *) her will to be drawn, and after having been about a quarter of an hour alone, she bid the surgeons, of whom poor Festeau was one, go on in their work. I know not how to give you the terms of art, but there appeared such symptoms after the amputation of her arm, that it was visible she could not live four and twenty hours. Her behaviour was so magnanimous throughout this whole affair *), that I was particularly curious in taking notice of what passed as her fate approached nearer and nearer, and took notes of what she said to all about her, particularly word for word what she spoke to Mr. Festeau, which was as follows.

„Sir, you give me inexpressible sorrow for the anguish with which I see you overwhelmed. I am removed to *) all intents and purposes from the interests of human life, therefore I am to begin to think like one wholly unconcerned in it. I do not consider you as one by whose error I have lost my life; no, you are my benefactor, as you have hastened my entrance into a happy immortality. This is my sense of this accident; but the world in which you live may have thoughts of it to your disadvantage, I have therefore taken care to provide for you in my will, and have placed you above what you have to fear from their ill-nature.“

While this excellent woman spoke these words. Festeau looked as if he received a condemnation to die instead of a pension for his life. Madam de Villacerse lived till eight of the clock the next night; and tho' she must have laboured under the most exquisite torments, she possessed *) her mind

with so wonderful a patience, that one may rather *) say she ceased to breathe than she died at that hour.

D e s p r a c h e.

I.

Citizens.

1. Cit. Good morrow neighbour; whither away so fast?
 2. Cit. I promise you I hardly know myself: Hear you the news abroad?
 1. Cit. Yes; the King is dead.
 2. Cit. Ill news, by'r 1) Lady; seldom comes a better;
I fear, I fear, 'twill 2) prove a giddy world.
 3. Cit. Neighbours, Good speed!
 1. Cit. Give you good morrow, Sir.
 3. Cit. Doth *) the news hold of good King Edward's death?
 2. Cit. Ay, Sir, it is too true; God help the while!
 3. Cit. Then, Masters, look to see a troublous world.
 1. Cit. No, no, by God's good grace, his son shall reign.
 3. Cit. Wo to that land that's govern'd by a child!
- King Richard III. Act. 2.
sc. 4.

2.

Gentlemen.

1. Gen. Whither away so fast?
 2. Gen. O Sir, God save ye *);
- Ev'n
- 1) by our. 2) it will.

Ev'n 1) to the hall, to hear what shall become of the great Duke of Buckingham.

1. Gen. I'll save you that labour, Sir. All's now done, but the ceremony of bringing back the prisoner 2).

2. Gen. Were you there?

1. Gen. Yes indeed was I.

2. Gen. Pray, speak, what has happen'd?

1. Gen. You may guess quickly what.

2. Gen. Is he found guilty?

1. Gen. Yes, truly is he; and condemn'd upon't.

2. Gen. I'm sorry for 't.

1. Gen. So are a number more.

2. Gen. But, pray, how pass'd it?

1. Gen. I'll tell you in a little. —

King Henry VIII.

Act. 2. sc. 1.

3.

Lear and Kent.

Lear. Let me not stay a jot for dinner; go, get it ready. How now, what art thou?

Kent. A man, Sir.

Lear. What dost thou profess? what would'st thou with us?

Kent. I do profess to be no less than I seem; to serve him truly that will put me in trust; to love him that is honest; to converse with him that is wise; to say little; to fear judgement; to fight when I cannot chuse. —

Lear. What art thou?

Kent. A very honest-hearted fellow, and as poor as the King.

B 2

Lear.

1) Even 2) prisoner.

Lear. If thou beest as poor for a subject as he's for a king, thou art poor enough. What would'st thou?

Kent. Service.

Lear. Whom would'st thou serve?

Kent. You.

Lear. Dost thou know me, fellow?

Kent. No, Sir; but you have that in your countenance which I would fain call master.

Lear. What's that?

Kent. Authority.

Lear. What services canst thou do?

Kent. I can keep honest counsels, ride, run, mar a curious tale in telling it, and deliver a plain message bluntly: that which ordinary men are fit for, I am qualified in; and the best of me is diligence.

Lear. How old art thou?

Kent. Not so young, Sir, to love a woman for singing, nor so old to doat on her for any thing. I have years on my back forty - eight.

Lear. Follow me, thou shalt serve me. If I like thee no worse after dinner, I will not part from thee. Yet no dinner? ho — dinner, where's my fool? Go you, and call my fool hither. You, you, Sirrah, where's my daughter?

King Lear. Act. 1.
sc. 12.

Jupiter und der Landmann.

Jupiter, says the mythologist, to reward the piety of a certain countryman, promised to give him whatever he would ask. The countryman desired that he might have the management of the weather in his own estate. He obtained his request, and immediately distributed rain, snow, and sunshine among his several fields as he thought the nature of the soil required. At the end of the year, when he expected

to see a more than ordinary crop, his harvest fell infinitely short of that of his neighbours: Upon which (says the fable) he desired Jupiter to take the weather again into his own hands, or that otherwise he should utterly ruin himself.

Rönig Pyrrhus und Cyneas.

When King Pyrrhus had shewn the utmost fondness for his expedition against the Romans, Cyneas his chief minister asked him what he proposed to himself by this war? Why, says Pyrrhus, to conquer the Romans, and reduce all Italy to my obedience. What then? says Cyneas. To pass over into Sicily, says Pyrrhus, and then all the Sicilians must be our subjects. And what does Your Majesty intend next? why truly, says the King, to conquer Carthage, and make myself master of all Africa. And what Sir, says the minister, is to be the end of all your expeditions? Why then, says the King, for the rest of our lives we'll sit down to good wine. How Sir, replied Cyneas, to better than we have now before us? Have we not already as much as we can drink?

Fadlallah und der Dervis. Eine Erzählung.

Fadlallah, a prince of great virtues, succeeded his father, Bin-Orto c, in the Kingdom of Mousel. He reigned over his faithful subjects for some time, and lived in great happiness with his beauteous consort queen Zemroude; when there appeared, at his court a young Dervis of so lively and entertaining a turn of wit, as won upon the affections of every

B 3

ry

1) we will.

ry one he conversed with. His reputation grew so fast every day, that it at last raised a curiosity in the prince himself to see and talk with him. He did so, and far from finding that common fame had flattered him, he was soon convinced that every thing he had heard of him fell short of the truth.

Fadlallah immediately lost all manner of relish for the conversation of other men; and as he was every day more and more satisfied of the abilities of this stranger, offered him the first posts in his Kingdom. The young Dervis, after having thanked him with a very singular modesty, desired to be excused, as having made a vow never to accept of any employment, and preferring a free and independent state of life to all other conditions.

The King was infinitely charmed with so great an example of moderation; and tho' he could not get him to engage in a life of business, made him however his chief companion and first favourite.

As they were one day hunting together, and happened to be separated from the rest of the company, the Dervis entertained Fadlallah with an account of his travels and adventures. After having related to him several curiosities which he had seen in the Indies; It was in this place, says he, that I contracted an acquaintance with an old Brachman, who was skilled in the most hidden powers of nature: He died within my arms, and with his parting breath communicated to me one of the most valuable of his secrets, on condition I should never reveal it to any man. The King immediately reflecting on his young favourite's having refused the late offers of greatness he had made him, told him he presumed it was the power of making gold. No, Sir, says the Dervis, it is somewhat more wonderful than that, it is
the

the power of reanimating a dead body, by flinging my own soul into it.

While he was yet speaking a doe came bounding by them; and the King, who had his bow ready, shot her through the heart; telling the Dervis that a fair opportunity now offered for him to show his art. The young man immediately left his own body breathless on the ground, while at the same instant that of the doe was reanimated, she came to the King, fawned upon him, and after having played several wanton tricks, fell again upon the grass; at the same instant the body of the Dervis recovered its life. The King was infinitely pleased at so uncommon an operation, and conjured his friend by every thing that was sacred to communicate it to him. The Dervis at first made some scruple of violating his promise to the dying Brachman; but told him at last he found he could conceal nothing from so excellent a prince; after having obliged him therefore by an oath to secrecy, he taught him to repeat two cabalistick words, in 1) pronouncing of which the whole secret consisted. The King, impatient to try the experiment, immediately repeated them as he had been taught, and in an instant found himself in the body of the doe. He had but little time to contemplate himself in this new being; for the treacherous Dervis shooting his own soul into the royal corps, and bending the prince's own bow against him, had laid him dead on the spot, had not the King, who perceived his intent, fled swiftly to the woods.

The Dervis, now triumphant in his villany, returned to Mousel, and filled the throne and bed of the unhappy Fadlallah.

B 4

The

- 1) In pronouncing of which ist ein Sprachfehler: es sollte heißen in pronouncing which. S. den voranstehenden Syntax. S.

The first thing he took care of, in order to secure himself in the possession of his new acquired kingdom, was to issue out a proclamation, ordering his subjects to destroy all the deer in the realm. The King had perished among the rest, had he not avoided his pursuers by reanimating the body of a nightingale which he saw lie dead at the foot of a tree. In this new shape he winged his way in safety to the palace, where perching on a tree which stood near his queen's apartment, he filled the whole place with so many melodious and melancholy notes as drew her to the window. He had the mortification to see, that instead of being pitied, he only moved the mirth of his princess, and of a young female slave who was with her. He continued, however, to serenade her every morning, till at last the queen; charmed with his harmony, sent for the bird-catchers, and ordered them to employ their utmost skill to put that little creature into her possession. The King, pleased with an opportunity of being once more near his beloved comfort, easily suffered himself to be taken; and when he was presented to her, tho' he shewed a fearfulness to be touched by any of the other ladies, flew off *) his own accord, and hid himself in the queen's bosom. Zemroude was highly pleased at the unexpected fondness of her new favourite, and ordered him to be kept in an open cage in her own apartment. He had there an opportunity of making his court to her every morning, by a thousand little actions which his shape allowed him. The queen passed away whole hours every day in hearing and playing with him. Fadlallah could even have thought himself happy in this state of life, had he not frequently endured the inexpressible torment of seeing the Dervis enter the apartment, and caress his queen even in his presence.

The usurper, amidst his toying with the princess, would often endeavour to ingratiate himself with her nightingale; and while the enraged Fadlallah pecked

cked at him with his bill, beat his wings, and shewed all the marks of an impotent rage, it only afforded his rival and the queen new matter for their diversion.

Zemroude was likewise fond of a little lap-dog which she kept in her apartment, and which one night happened to die.

The King immediately found himself inclined to quit the shape of the nightingale, and enliven this new body. He did so *, and the next morning Zemroude saw her favourite bird lie dead in the cage. It is impossible to express her grief on this occasion, and when she called to mind all its little actions, which even appeared to have somewhat in them like reason, she was inconsolable for her loss.

Her women immediately sent for the Dervis to come and comfort her, who, after having in vain represented to her the weakness of being grieved at such an accident, touched at last by her repeated complaints; Well Madam, says he, I will exert the utmost of my art to please you. Your nightingale shall again revive every morning and serenade you as before. The queen beheld him with a look which easily shewed she did not believe him; when laying himself down on a sofa, he shot his soul into the nightingale, and Zemroude was amazed to see her bird revive.

The King, who was a spectator of all that passed, lying under the shape of a lap-dog, in one corner of the room, immediately recovered his own body, and running to the cage with the utmost indignation, twisted of the neck of the false nightingale.

Zemroude was more than ever amazed and concerned at this second accident, 'till the King entreating her to hear him, related to her his whole adventure.

The body of the Dervis, which was found dead in the wood, and his edict for killing all the deer,

left her no room to doubt of the truth of it: But the story adds, that out of an extreme delicacy (peculiar to the oriental ladies) she was so highly afflicted at the innocent adultery in which she had for some time lived with the Dervis, that no arguments even from Fadlallah himself could compose her mind. She shortly after died with grief, begging his pardon with her last breath for what the most rigid justice could not have interpreted as a crime.

The King was so afflicted with her death, that he left his kingdom to one of his nearest relations, and passed the rest of his days in solitude and retirement.

B r i e f e.

Philomela to Mr. Tho. Rowe.

I should be too vain, if I believed, any thing, I can write, could give you half the satisfaction, your letter gave me. Tho' you have so often assured me of the constancy of your affection, I always hear the tender protestation with new pleasure. I read your letter over and over, and grow proud, to find, I have secured the heart of a man of your sense and merit. I shall make it the business of my life to fix your esteem, and think that reward worth all my care.

'Tis with great reason I am more impatient of your absence, than you can be of mine. I hope not to be disappointed of hearing from you the next post: nothing, but that, can give me any pleasure at this distance from you. Pray be here as soon, as you can. Till then adieu. May every watchful angel guard you!

To the same.

I could not content myself with sending my service to you by Mr. — — — There was something in that

that so cold, and formal, and so unequal to the tenderness, I would express, that I resolved to write to you, and send you all my soul. But words cannot paint that sincere affection, that amity, and just esteem, that such merit, as yours, has inspired. However, I would flatter myself, that your own heart will dictate something of what I would speak, and inform you, with what impatience you are expected by

Your Philomela.

Griechen und Trojaner zu Erasmus Zeiten.

Erasmus tells us, that upon the revival of Greek letters, most of the universities in Europe were divided into Greeks and Trojans. The latter were those who bore a mortal enmity to the language of the Grecians, insomuch that if they met with any who understood it, they did not fail to treat him as a foe. Erasmus himself had, it seems, the misfortune to fall into the hands of a party of Trojans, who laid him on with so many blows and buffets, that he never forgot their hostilities to his dying-day.

Alnaschar. Eine Erzählung.

Alnaschar, says the fable, was a very idle fellow, that never would set his hand to any business during his father's life. When his father died he left him to the value of an hundred drachmas in Persian money. Alnaschar, in order to make *) the best of it, laid *) it out in glasses, bottles, and the finest earthen ware. These he piled up in a large open basket, and having made choice of a very little shop placed the basket at his feet, and leaned his back upon the wall, in expectation of customers. As he sat in this posture with his eyes upon the basket,

he fell into a most amusing train of thoughts, and was overheard by one of his neighbours, as he talked to himself in the following manner. „This basket, „says he, cost me at the wholesale merchant's an „hundred drachmas, which is all I have in the world. „I shall quickly make two hundred of it, by selling it „in retail. These two hundred drachmas will in a „very little while rise to four hundred, which of „course will amount in time to four thousand. Four „thousand drachmas cannot fail of making eight thou- „sand. As soon as by this means I am master of ten „thousand, I will lay aside my trade of a glass-man „and turn Jeweller. I shall then deal in diamonds, „pearls and all sorts of rich stones. When I have got „together as much wealth as I can well desire, I will „make a purchase of the finest house I can find, with „lands, slaves, eunuchs and horses. I shall then be- „gin to enjoy myself, and make a noise in the world. „I will not, however, stop there, but still continue „my traffick till I have got together an hundred thou- „sand drachmas. When I have thus made myself ma- „ster of an hundred thousand drachmas, I shall natu- „rally set myself on the foot of a prince, and will de- „mand the Grand Visier's daughter in marriage, after „having represented to that minister the information „which I have received of the beauty, wit, discretion, „and other high qualities which his daughter posses- „ses. I will let him know, at the same time, that it „is my intention to make him a present of a thousand „pieces of gold on our marriage-night. As soon as I ha- „ve married the Grand Visier's daughter, I'll buy her „ten black eunuchs, the youngest and best that can be got „for money. I must afterwards make my father-in- „law a visit with a great train and equipage. And „when I am placed at his right hand, which he will „do of course; if it be 1) only to honour his daughter, „I will

1) be ist d. 3. Person des Conjunctivi, S. den Syntax.

„I will give him the thousand pieces of gold which I
 „promised him, and afterwards, to his great surprise,
 „will present him another purse of the same value,
 „with some short speech, as, Sir, you see I am a man
 „of my word. I always give more than I promise.“

„When I have brought the princess to my house,
 „I shall take particular care to breed in her a due re-
 „spect for me, before I give the reins to love and dal-
 „liance. To this end I shall confine her to her own
 „apartment, make her a short visit, and talk but lit-
 „tle to her. Her women will represent to me that she
 „is inconsolable by reason of my unkindness, and beg
 „me with tears to caress her, and let her sit down by
 „me; but I shall still remain inexorable, and will turn
 „my back upon her all the first night. Her mother will
 „then come and bring her daughter to me, as I am sea-
 „ted upon my sofa. The daughter, with tears in her
 „eyes, will fling herself at my feet, and beg of me to
 „receive her into my favour. Then will I, to imprint
 „in her a thorough veneration for my person, draw
 „up my legs and spurn her from me with my foot, in
 „such a manner that she shall fall down several paces
 „from the sofa.“

Alnaschar was entirely swallowed up in this
 chimerical vision, and could not forbear acting with
 his foot what he had in his thoughts: So that unluckily
 striking his basket of brittle ware, which was
 the foundation of all his grandeur, he kicked his glasses
 to a great distance from him into the street, and
 broke them into ten thousand pieces.

Brief eines Lehrers an seinen ehemaligen Schüler.

Dear Master F.

I am glad you are well fixed in your new school. I have now before me the three last letters which you sent your father, and, at his desire, am going ^{to} to give you a few directions concerning letterwriting, in hopes they may be of some service towards improving your talent that way.

When you sit down to write, call off your thoughts from every other thing but that subject you intend to handle: Consider it with attention, place it in every point of view, and examine it on every side before you begin. By this means you will lay a plan of it in your mind, which will rise like a well-continued building, beautiful, uniform, and regular; whereas, if you neglect to form to yourself some method of going through the whole, and leave it to be conducted by giddy accident, your thoughts upon any subject can never appear otherwise than as a mere heap of confusion.

Consider you are now to form a style, or, in other words, to learn the way of explaining what you think; and your doing it well or ill for your whole life, will depend, upon the manner you fall into at the beginning. It is of great consequence therefore, to be attentive and diligent at first; and an expressive, genteel, and easy manner of writing, is so useful, so engaging a quality, that whatever pains it cost, it amply will repay. Nor is the task so difficult as you at first may think: A little practice and attention will enable you to lay down your thoughts in order; and from time to time will instruct and give you rules for so doing. But on your part, I shall expect observance and application, without which nothing can be done.

As to subjects, you are allowed in this way the utmost liberty. Whatever has been done, or thought,
or

or seen, or heard; your observations on what you know, your enquiries about what you do not know, the time, the place, the weather, everything around stands ready for your purpose; and the more *) variety you intermix the better *). Set discourses require a dignity or formality of style suitable to the subject; whereas letterwriting rejects all pomp of words, and is most agreeable when most familiar. But tho' lofty phrases are here improper, the style must not therefore sink into meanness: And to prevent its doing so, an easy complaisance, an open sincerity, and unaffected good-nature, should appear in every place. A letter should wear an honest, cheerful countenance, like one who truly esteems, and is glad to see his friend; and not like a fop admiring his own dress, and seeming pleased with nothing but himself.

Express your meaning as briefly as possible; long periods may please the ear, but they perplex the understanding. Let your letter abound with thoughts more than words. A short style, and plain, strikes the mind, and fixes *) an impression; a tedious one *) is seldom clearly understood and never long remembered.

But there is still something requisite beyond all this, towards the writing a polite and genteel letter, such as a gentleman ought to be distinguished by; and that is an air of good breeding and humanity, which ought constantly to appear in every expression, and give a beauty to the whole.

By this, I would not be supposed to mean overstrained or affected compliments, or any thing that way tending; but an easy, genteel, and obliging manner of address, a choice of words which bear the most civil meaning and a generous and good-natured complaisance.

What I have said of the style of your letters, is intended as *) a direction for your conversation also, of which your care is necessary, as well as of your writing.

writing. As the profession allotted for you will require you to speak in public, you should be more than ordinarily solicitous how to express yourself, upon all occasions, in a clear and proper manner, and to acquire a habit of ranging your thoughts readily, in apt and handsome terms; and not blunder out your meaning, or be ashamed to speak for want of words. Common conversation is not of so little consequence as you may imagine; and if you now accustom yourself to talk at random, you will find it hereafter not easy to do otherwise.

I wish you good success in all your studies, and am certain your capacity is equal to all your father's hopes.

Consider, the advantage will be all your own; and your friends can have no other share of it, but the satisfaction of seeing you a learned and a virtuous man.

I am,

Sir,

Your affectionate Friend and
humble Servant

N. B.

G e s p r a c h e.

I.

Biondillo, Baptista.

Bion. Master, master; old news, and such news as you never heard of.

Bap. Is it new and old too? how may that be!

Bion. Why, is it not news to hear of Petruchio's coming?

Bap. Is he come?

Bion. Why, no, Sir.

Bap. What then?

Bion. He is coming.

Bap. When will he be here?

Bion.

Bion. When he stands where I am, and sees you there.

Bap. Who comes with him?

Bion. His lackey, Sir.

Bap. I am glad he's come, howsoever 1) he comes.

Bion. Why, Sir, he comes not.

Bap. Didst thou not say, he comes?

Bion. Who? that Petruchio came not?

Bap. Ay, that Petruchio came.

Bion. No, Sir; I say, his horse comes with him on his back.

Bap. Why, that's all one.

Bion. Nay, by St. Jamy, I hold you a penny, a horse and a man is more than one, and yet not many.

The Taming of the Shrew.

Act III. sc. 3.

2.

Clown and William.

Clo. It is meat and drink to me to see a clown; by my troth, we that have good wits, have much to answer for: we shall be flouting; we cannot hold.

Will. Good ev'n 2), Sir.

Clo. God ye good ev'n 3), gentle friend. Cover thy head, cover thy head; nay, pr'ythee 4) be cover'd. How old are you, friend?

Will. Five and twenty, Sir.

Clo. A ripe age. Is thy name William?

Will. William, Sir.

Clo.

1) Dieses howsoever bezieht sich auf Bion. lustige Beschreibung von Petruchio's Kleidung und Pferde, die hier weggelassen ist.

2) even. 3) God give ye good even. 4) pray thee.

Clo. A fair name. Wast born i'th' 1) forest here?

Will. Ay, Sir, I thank God.

Clo. Thank God: a good answer. Art rich?

Will. 'Faith 2), Sir, so, so.

Clo. So, so, is good, very good, very excellent good: and yet it is not; it is but so, so. Art thou wife?

Will. Ay, Sir, I have a pretty wit.

Clo. Why, thou say'st well: I do now remember a saying, The fool doth think he is wise, but the wise man knows himself to be a fool. The Heathen philosopher, when he had a desire to eat a grape, would open his lips when he put it into his mouth; meaning thereby, that grapes were made to eat, and lips to open. You do love this maid?

Will. I do, Sir.

Clo. Give me your hand. Art thou learned?

Will. No, Sir.

Clo. Then learn this of me; to have, is to have. For it is a figure in rhetoric, that drink being poured out of a cup into a glass, by filling the one doth empty the other.

As you like it,

Act V. sc. 1.

Die Kunst den Fächer zu führen.

Women are armed with fans as men with swords, and sometimes do more execution with them: To the end therefore that ladies may be entire mistresses of the weapon which they bear, I have erected an academy for the training up of young women in the Exercise of the Fan, according to the most fashionable airs and motions that are now practised at court. The

1) in the. 2) in faith.

ladies who carry fans under me are drawn up twice a day in my great hall, where they are instructed in the use of their arms, and exercised by the following words of command.

Handle your fans,

Unfurl your fans,

Discharge your fans,

Ground your fans,

Recover your fans,

Flutter your fans.

By the right observation of these few plain words of command, a woman of a tolerable genius who will apply herself diligently to her exercise for the space of but one half year, shall be able to give her fan all the graces that can possibly enter into that little modish machine.

But to the end that my readers may form to themselves a right notion of this exercise, I beg leave to explain it to them in all its parts. When my female regiment is drawn up in array, with every one her weapon in her hand, upon my giving the word to handle their fans, each of them shakes her fan at me with a smile, then gives her right hand woman a tap upon the shoulder, then presses her lips with the extremity of her fan, then lets her arms fall in an easie motion, and stands in a readiness to receive the next word of command. All this is done with a close fan, and is generally learned in the first week.

The next motion is that of unfurling the fan, in which are comprehended several little flirts and vibrations, as also gradual and deliberate openings, with many voluntary fallings asunder in the fan itself, that are seldom learned under a month's practice. This part of the exercise pleases the spectators more than any other, as it discovers on a sudden an infinite number of cupids, garlands, altars, birds, beasts, rainbows, and the like agreeable figures, that display

themselves to view, whilst every one in the regiment holds a picture in her hand.

Upon my giving the word to discharge their fans, they give one general crack that may be heard at a considerable distance when the wind sits fair. This is one of the most difficult parts of the exercise; but I have several ladies with me, who at their first entrance could not give a pop loud enough to be heard at the further end of a room, who can now discharge a fan in such a manner, that it shall make a report like a pocket-pistol. I have likewise taken care (in order to hinder young women from letting off their fans in wrong places or unsuitable occasions) to shew upon what subject the crack of a fan may come in properly: I have likewise invented a fan, with which a girl of sixteen, by the help of a little wind which is enclosed about one of the largest sticks, can make as loud a crack as a woman of fifty with an ordinary fan.

When the fans are thus discharged, the word of command in course is to ground their fans. This teaches a lady to quit her fan gracefully when she throws it aside in order to take up a pack of cards, adjust a curl of hair, replace a falling pin, or apply herself to any other matter of importance. This part of the exercise, as it only consists in tossing a fan with an air upon a long table (which stands by for that purpose), may be learned in two days time as well as in a twelvemonth.

When my female regiment is thus disarmed, I gracefully let them walk about the room for some time; when on a sudden (like ladies that look upon their watches after a long visit) they all *) of them hasten to their arms, catch them up in a hurry, and place themselves in their proper stations upon my calling recover your fans. This part of the exercise is not difficult, provided a woman applies *) her thoughts to it.

The

The fluttering of the fan is the last, and indeed the master - piece of the whole exercise; but if a lady does not mispend her time, she may make herself mistress of it in three months. I generally lay aside the dog-days and the hot time of the summer for the teaching ¹⁾ this part of the exercise; for as soon as ever I pronounce flutter your fans, the place is filled with so many zephyrs and gentle breezes as are very refreshing in that season of the year, though they might be dangerous to ladies of a tender constitution in any other.

There is an infinite variety of motions to be made use of in the flutter of a fan: There is the angry flutter, the modest flutter, the timorous flutter, the confused flutter, the merry flutter, and the amorous flutter. Not to be tedious, there is scarce any emotion in the mind which does not produce a suitable agitation in the fan; infomuch, that if I only see the fan of a disciplined lady, I know very well whether she laughs, frowns, or blushes. I have seen a fan so very angry: that it would have been dangerous for the absent lover who provoked it to have come within the wind of it; and at other times so very languishing, that I have been glad for ^{*)} the lady's sake the lover was a sufficient distance from it. I need not add, that a fan is either a prude or coquet, according to the nature of the person who bears it.

Der Wassertropfen.

Eine Fabel.

A drop of water fell out of a cloud into the sea and finding itself lost in such an immensity of fluid matter, broke out into the following reflection; „Alas! „what an insignificant creature am I in this prodigious „ocean of waters; my existence is of no concern to the
C 3 „uni-

¹⁾ Hier fehlt einem gewöhnlichen Sprachfehler zu Folge das Zeichen des Genit. of.

„universe, I am reduced to a kind of nothing, and am less than the least of the works of god. It so happened, that an oyster, which lay in the neighbourhood of this drop, chanced to swallow it up in the midst of this his humble soliloquy. The drop says the fable, lay a great while hardning in the shell, 'till by degrees it was ripen'd into a pearl, which falling into the hands of a diver, after a long series of adventures, is at present that famous pearl which is fixed on the top of the Persian diadem.

Epaminondas.

Epaminondas, being asked, whether Chabrias, Iphicrates, or he himself, deserved most to be esteemed. You must first see us die, said he, before that question can be answered.

Gespräch.

Timon, Jeweler, Merchant, Poet.

Tim. Look, who comes here. Will you be chid?
(Enter Apemantus.)

Jew. We'll 1) bear it with your Lordship.

Mer. He'll 2) spare none.

Tim. Good morrow to thee, gentle Apemantus!

Apem. Till I be gentle, stay for thy good morrow.

Poet. When will that be?

Apem. When thou art Timon's dog, and these knaves honest.

Tim. Why dost thou call them knaves? thou know'st them not.

Apem. Are they not Athenians?

Tim. Yes.

Apem. Then I repent not.

Jew. You know me Apemantus.

Apem. Thou know'st I do 3), I call'd thee by thy name.

Tim.

1) We will. 2) He will. 3) Do stest statt I do know thee.

Tim. Thou art proud, Apemantus.

Apem. Of nothing so much, as that I am not like

Timon. Whither art going?

Apem. To knock out an honest Athenian's brains.

Tim. That's a deed thou'lt die for.

Apem. Right, if doing nothing be death by the law.

Tim. How like'st thou this picture, Apemantus?

Apem. The better, for the innocence.

Tim. Wilt dine with me, Apemantus?

Apem. No, I eat no lords —

Tim. How dost thou like this jewel, Apemantus?

Apem. Not so well as plain-dealing, which will not cost a man a doit.

Tim. What dost thou think 'tis worth?

Apem. Not worth my thinking. — How now, Poet?

Poet. How now, Philosopher?

Apem. Thou lyest.

Poet. Art thou not one?

Apem. Yes.

Poet. Then I lye not.

Apem. Art not a poet?

Poet. Yes.

Apem. Then thou lyest: look in thy last work, where thou hast feign'd him (pointing at Timon) a worthy fellow.

Poet. That's not feign'd, he is so.

Apem. Yes, he's worthy o'thee 2) and to pay thee for thy labour. He that loves to be flattered, is worthy o' th' 3) flatterer. Heav'ns that I were a lord!

Tim. What would'st do then, Apemantus?

Apem. Ev'n 4) as Apemantus does now, hate a lord with my heart.

Tim. What, thyself?

C 4 Apem.

1) wilt. 2) of thee. 3) of thee. 3) Even.

Apem. Ay.

Tim. Wherefore?

Apem. That I had so hungry a wit to be a lord.
Art thou not a merchant?

Mer. Ay, Apemantus.

Apem. Traffick confound thee, if the gods will not!

Mer. If traffick do it the gods do it.

Apem. Traffick's thy god, and thy god confound thee! —

Timon of Athens. Act 1. sc. 3.

Apemantus, Lucius and Lucullus.

Lucul. What time a day is't, Apemantus?

Apem. Time to be honest.

Lucul. That time serves still.

Apem. The more accursed thou that still omitt'st it.

Lucul. Thou art going to Lord Timon's feast.

Apem. Ay, to see meat fill knaves, and wine heat fools.

Lucul. Fare thee well, fare thee well.

Apem. Thou art a fool to bid me farewell twice.

Lucul. Why, Apemantus?

Apem. Thou should'st have kept one to thyself, for
I mean to give thee none.

Lucul. Hang thyself.

Apem. No, I will do nothing at thy bidding: make
thy requests to thy friend.

Lucul. Away, unpeaceable dog, or — I'll spurn
thee hence.

Apem. I will fly, like a dog, the heels o' th' ass.

Timon of Athens. Act 1.

sc. 4.

Apemantus's grace.

Immortal gods, I crave no pelf;

I pray for no man but myself;

Grant I may never prove so fond

To trust man on his oath or bond,

Or

Or a harlot for her weeping,
 Or a dog that seems a-sleeping,
 Or a keeper with my freedom,
 Or my friends if I should need'em 1).
 Amen, amen; so fall to't.
 Rich men sin, and I eat root.

Timon of Athens Act 1.

sc. 5.

Un ein junges Frauenzimmer.

Dear Miss,

— If you are in company with men of learning, though they happen to discourse of arts and sciences out of your compass, yet you will gather more advantage by listening to them, than from all the nonsense and frippery of your own sex; but if they be men of breeding as well as learning, they will seldom engage in any conversation, where you ought not to be a hearer, and in time have your part. If they talk of the manners and customs of the several kingdoms of Europe, of travels into remoter nations, of the state of their own country, or of the great men and actions of Greece and Rome; if they give their judgment upon English and French writers either in verse or prose, or of the nature and limits of virtue and vice, it is a shame for an English lady not to relish such discourses, not to improve by them, and endeavour by reading and information to have her share in those entertainments, rather than turn aside, as it is the usual custom, and consult with the woman, who sits next her, about a new cargo of fans.

Pray observe, how insignificant things are the common race of ladies, when they have passed their youth and beauty, how contemptible they appear to

C 5

the

1) need them.

the men, and yet more contemptible to the younger part of their own sex; and have no relief, but in passing their afternoon in visits, where they are never acceptable, and their evening at cards among each other; while the former part of the day is spent in spleen and envy, or in vain endeavours to repair by art and dress the ruins of time. Whereas I have known ladies at sixty, to whom all the polite part of the court and town paid their addresses without any farther view, than that of enjoying the pleasure of their conversation.

Swift.

Biton und Clitobus.

Biton and Clitobus, being the sons of a lady who was priestess to Juno, drew their mother's chariot to the temple at the time of a great solemnity, the persons being absent who by their office were to have drawn her chariot on that occasion. The mother was so transported with this instance of filial duty, that she petitioned her goddess to bestow upon them the greatest gift that could be given to men; upon which they were both cast into a deep sleep, and the next morning found dead in the temple.

Agläus.

The oracle being asked by Gyges, Who was the happiest man, replied Agläus. Gyges, who expected to have heard himself named on this occasion, was much surprized, and very curious to know who this Agläus should be. After much enquiry he was found to be an obscure country-man, who employed all his time in cultivating a garden, and a few acres of land about his house.

Amanda. Eine Erzählung.

An eminent citizen, who had lived in good fashion and credit, was by a train of accidents, and by an-un-
avoi-

avoidable perplexity in his affairs reduced to a low condition. There *) is a modesty usually attending faultless poverty, which made him rather chuse to reduce his manner of living to his present circumstances, than solicit his friends in order to support the shew of an estate when the substance was gone. His wife, who was a woman of sense and virtue, behaved herself on this occasion with uncommon decency, and never appeared so amiable in his eyes as now. Instead of upbraiding him with the ample fortune she had brought, or the many great offers she had refused for his sake, she redoubled all the instances of her affection, while her husband was continually pouring out his heart to her in complaints that he had ruined the best woman in the world. He sometimes came home at a time when she did not expect him, and surprized her in tears, which she endeavoured to conceal, and always put on an air of cheerfulness to receive him. To lessen their expence, their eldest daughter (whom I shall call Amanda) was sent into the country, to the house of an honest farmer, who had married a servant of the family. This young woman was apprehensive of the ruin which was approaching, and had privately engaged a friend in the neighbourhood to give her an account of what passed from time to time in her father's affairs. Amanda was in the bloom of her youth and beauty, when the lord of the manor, who often called in at the farmer's house as he followed his country sports, fell passionately in love with her. He was a man of great generosity, but from a loose education had contracted a hearty aversion to marriage. He therefore entertained a design upon Amanda's virtue, which at present he thought fit to keep private. The innocent creature, who never suspected his intentions was pleased with his person, and having observed his growing passion for her, hoped by so *) advantageous a match she might quickly be in *) a capacity of supporting her im-

ve-

verified relations. One day as he called to see her, he found her in tears over a letter she had just received from her friend, which gave an account that her father had lately been stripped of every thing by an execution. The lover who with some difficulty found out the cause of her grief, took this occasion to make her a proposal. It is impossible to express Amanda's confusion when she found his pretensions were not honourable. She was now deserted of all her hopes, and had no power to speak; but rushing from him in the utmost disturbance, locked herself up in her chamber. He immediately dispatched a messenger to her father with the following letter.

„Sir,
„I have heard of your misfortune, and have offered your daughter, if she will live with me, to settle on her four hundred pounds a year, and to lay down the sum for which you are now distressed: I will be so ingenious as to tell you that I do not intend marriage: But if you are wise, you will use your authority with her not to be too nice, when she has an opportunity of saving you and your family, and of making herself happy“.

I am, etc.

This letter came to the hands of Amanda's mother; she opened and read it with great surprize and concern. She did not think it proper to explain herself to the messenger, but desiring him to call again the next morning, she wrote to her daughter as follows.

Dearest child,

„Your father and I have just now received a letter from a gentleman who pretends love to you, with a proposal that insults our misfortunes, and would throw us to a lower degree of misery than any thing which is come upon us. How could this barbarous man think, that the tenderest of parents would be
temp

attempted to supply their want by giving up the best
 of children to infamy and ruin? It is a mean and
 cruel artifice to make this proposal at a time when
 he thinks our necessities must compel us to any thing;
 but we will not eat the bread of shame; and there-
 fore we charge thee not to think of us, but to avoid
 the snare which is laid for thy virtue. Beware of
 pitying us: It is not so bad as you have perhaps been
 told. All things will yet be well, and I shall write
 my child better news.

I have been interrupted. I know not how I was
 moved to say things would mend. As I was going
 on, I was startled by a noise of one that knocked at
 the door, and hath brought us an unexpected supply
 of a debt which he had long been owing. Oh I will
 now tell thee all. It is some days I have lived al-
 most without support, having conveyed what little
 money I could raise to your poor father. — Thou
 wilt weep to think where he is, yet be assured he
 will be soon at liberty. That cruel letter would
 have broke his heart, but I have concealed it from
 him. I have no companion at present besides little
 Fanny, who stands watching my looks as I write,
 and is crying for her sister. She says she is sure you
 are not well, having discovered that my present
 trouble is about you. But do not think I would
 thus repeat my sorrows, to grieve thee; No, it is
 to entreat thee not to make them insupportable, by
 adding what would be worse than all. Let us bear
 cheerfully an affliction, which we have not brought
 on ourselves, and remember there is a power who
 can better deliver us out of it than by the loss of thy
 innocence. Heaven preserve my dear child.

Thy affectionate mother —

The messenger, notwithstanding he promised to
 deliver this letter to Amanda, carried it first to
 his master, who he imagined would be glad to have

an opportunity of giving it into her hands himself. His master was impatient to know the success of his proposal, and therefore broke open the letter privately to see the contents. He was not a little moved at so true a picture of virtue in distress: But at the same time was infinitely surprized to find his offers rejected. However, he resolved not to suppress the letter, but carefully sealed it up again, and carried it to Amanda. All his endeavours to see her were in vain, till she was assured he brought a letter from her mother. He would not part with it, but upon condition that she should read it without leaving the room. While she was perusing it, he fixed his eyes on her face with the deepest attention: Her concern gave a new softness to her beauty, and when she burst into tears, he could no longer refrain from bearing a part in her sorrow, and telling her, that he too had read the letter, and was resolved to make reparation for having been the occasion of it. My reader will not be displeased to see the second epistle, which he now wrote to Amanda's mother.

„Madam,

„I am full of shame, and will never forgive myself, if I have not your pardon for what I lately wrote. It was far from my intention to add trouble to the afflicted; nor could any thing, but my being a stranger to you, have betrayed me into a fault, for which, if I live, I shall endeavour to make you amends as a son. You cannot be unhappy while Amanda is your daughter; nor shall be, if any thing can prevent it, which is in the power of,

Madam,

your most obedient humble
servant.

This letter he sent by his steward, and soon after went up to town himself, to compleat the generous
act

act he had now resolved on. By his friendship and assistance Amanda's father was quickly in a condition of retrieving his perplexed affairs. To conclude, he married Amanda, and enjoyed the double satisfaction of having restored a worthy family to their former prosperity, and of making himself happy by an alliance to their virtues.

Ein sinnreicher Gedanke des Plato.

Plato in one of his dialogues tells us, that Socrates, who was the son of a midwife, used to say, that as his mother, tho' she was very skilful in her profession, could not deliver a woman, unless she was *) first with child; so neither could he himself raise knowledge out of a mind, where nature had not planted it.

Gespräch e.

Cap. Isidore, Varro, Timon, Flavius.

Cap. Good evening, Varro; what, you come for money?

Var. Is't not your business too?

Cap. It is; and yours too, Isidore?

Isid. It is so.

Cap. 'Would I) we were all discharged!

Var. I fear it.

Cap. Here comes the Lord.

Tim. Well, what's your will? (They present their bills.

Cap. My Lord, here is a note of certain dues.

Tim. Dues? whence are you?

Cap. Of Athens here, my Lord.

Tim. Go to my steward.

Cap.

1) I would.

Cap. Please it your Lordship, he has put me off to the succession of new days this month —

Tim. Mine honest friend, I prythee, but repair to me next morning.

Cap. Nay, good my Lord —

Tim. Contain thyself, good friend.

Var. One Varro's servant 1) my good Lord —

Isid. From Isidore, he prays you speedy payment —

Cap. If you did know my master's wants —

Var. 'Twas due on forfeiture, my Lord, six weeks, and past. —

Isid. Your steward puts me off, my Lord, and I am sent expressly to your Lordship.

Tim. Give me breath —

Flav. Please, you, Gentlemen, the time is unagreeable to this business; your importunity cease till after dinner; that I may make his Lordship understand wherefore you are not paid.

Tim. Do so, my Friends; see them well entertained.

Flav. Pray, draw near.

Timon of Athens. Act 2.

sc. 2.

Varro, Titus, Hortensius, Lucius, servants of Timon's creditors, who wait for his coming out.

Var. Well met, good morrow, Titus and Hortensius.

Tit. The like to you, kind Varro.

Hor. Lucius, why do we meet together?

Luc. I think one business does command us all: For mine is money.

Tit.

1) Man sieht hieraus, daß Varro und Isidore Bediente sind, die, wie in großen Städten gebräuchlich ist, sich unter einander nach dem Nahmen ihrer Herren be-
nennen.

Tit. So is theirs, and ours.

Enter Philo.

Luc. And Sir Philo's too.

Phi. Good day, at once.

Luc. Welcome, good brother. What d' ¹ you think the hour?

Phi. Labouring for nine.

Luc. So much?

Phi. Is not my Lord seen yet?

Luc. Not yet.

Phi. I wonder: he was wont to shine at seven.

Luc. Ay, but the days are waxed shorter with him. I fear, 'tis deepest winter in Lord Timon's purse. —

Phi. I am of your fear for that.

Tit. I'll shew you how t'observe a strange event. Your Lord sends now for money.

Hor. True he does.

Tit. And he wears jewels now of Timon's gift, for which I wait for money.

Hor. Against my heart. —

Enter Flaminus.

Tit. One of Lord Timon's men.

Luc. Flaminus! Sir, a word. Pray, is my Lord ready to come forth?

Flam. No, indeed, he is not.

Tit. We attend his Lordship; pray signify so much.

Flam. I need not tell him that, he knows you are too diligent.

Enter Flavius in a cloak muffled.

Luc. Ha! is not that his steward muffled so? He goes away in a cloud: call him, call him.

Tit. Do you hear, Sir —

Var. By your leave, Sir.

Flav. What do you ask of me, my friend?

D

Tit.

¹ do,

Tit. We wait for certain money here, Sir.

Flav. If money were as certain as your waiting, 't were sure enough. —

Luc. Ay, but this answer will not serve.

Flav. If it will not serve, 'tis not so base as you; for you serve knaves. (Exit.

Var. How! what does his cashier'd worship mutter?

Tit. No matter, what — he's poor, and that's revenge enough. Who can speak broader than he that has no house to put his head in? Such may rail against great buildings. —

Flam. (within) Servilius, help — my Lord! my Lord! Enter Timon in a rage.

Tim. What, are my doors oppos'd against my passage?

Have I been ever free, and must my house
Be my retentive enemy, my goal?

The place which I have feasted, does it now,
Like all mankind, shew me an iron heart?

Luc. Put in now, Titus.

Tit. My Lord, here's my bill.

Luc. Here's mine.

Var. And mine, my Lord.

Cap. And ours, my Lord.

Phi. And our bills.

Tim. Knock me down with 'em — cleave me to the girdle.

Luc. Alas! my Lord.

Tim. Cut out my heart in fums.

Tit. Mine, fifty talents.

Tim. Tell out my blood.

Luc. Five thousand crowns, my Lord.

Tim. Five thousand drops pay that.

What's your's — and your's?

Var. My Lord —

Cap. My Lord —

Tim. Here tear me, take me, and the gods fall on you. (Exit.

Hor,

HOR. 'Faith, I perceive our masters may throw their caps at their money. These debts may be well call'd desperate ones, for a madman owes 'em 1).

(Exeunt.

Timon of Athens. Act 3,

sc. 5.

Eudoxus und Leontine.

Eudoxus and Leontine began the world with small estates. They were both of them men of good sense and great virtue. They prosecuted their studies together in their earlier years, and entered into such a friendship as lasted to the end of their lives. Eudoxus, at his first setting *) out in the world, threw himself into a court, where by his natural endowments and his acquired abilities he made his way from one post to another, till at length he had raised a very considerable fortune. Leontine on the contrary sought all opportunities of improving his mind by study, conversation and travel. He was not only acquainted with all the sciences, but with the most eminent professors of them throughout Europe. He knew perfectly well the interests of its princes, with the customs and fashions of their courts, and could scarce meet with the name of an extraordinary person in the gazette whom he had not either talked to or seen. In short he had so well mixt and digested his knowledge of men and books, that he made one of the most accomplished persons of his age. During the whole course of his studies and travels he kept up a punctual correspondence with Eudoxus who often made himself acceptable to the principal men about court by the intelligence which he received from Leontine. When they were both turned of forty (an age

D 2

in

1) them,

in which, according to Mr Cowley, there is no dallying with life) they determined, pursuant to the resolution they had taken in the beginning of their lives, to retire, and pass the remainder of their days in the country. In ^{the} order to this, they both of them married much about the same time. Leontine, with his own and his wife's fortune, bought a farm of three hundred a year, which lay within the neighbourhood of his friend Eudoxus, who had purchased an estate of as many thousands. They were both of them fathers about the same time, Eudoxus having a son born to him and Leontine a daughter; but to the unspeakable grief of the latter, his young wife (in whom all his happiness was wrapt up) died in a few days after the birth of her daughter. His affliction would have been insupportable, had not he been comforted by the daily visits and conversations of his friend. As they were one day talking together with their usual intimacy, Leontine, considering how incapable he was of giving his daughter a proper education in his own house, and Eudoxus reflecting on the ordinary behaviour of a son who knows himself to be the heir of a great estate, they both agreed upon an exchange of children, namely that the boy should be bred up with Leontine as his son, and that the girl should live with Eudoxus, as his daughter, till they were each of them arrived at years of discretion. The wife of Eudoxus knowing that her son could not be so advantageously brought up as under the care of Leontine, and considering at the same time that he would be perpetually under her own eye, was by degrees prevailed upon to fall in with the project. She therefore took Leonilla, for that was the name of the girl, and educated her as her own daughter. The two friends on each side had wrought themselves to such an habitual tenderness for the children who were under their direction, that each of them had the real passion of a father, where the title was but imaginary.

ginary. Florio, the name of the young heir that lived with Leontine, though he had all the duty and affection imaginable for his supposed parent, was taught to rejoyce at the sight of Eudoxus, who visited his friend very frequently, and was dictated by his natural affection, as well as by the rules of prudence, to make himself esteemed and beloved by Florio. The boy was now old enough to know his supposed father's circumstances, and that therefore he was to make his way in the world by his own industry. This consideration grew stronger in him every day, and produced so good an effect, that he applied himself with more than ordinary attention to the pursuit of every thing which Leontine recommended to him. His natural abilities, which were very good, assisted by the directions of so excellent a counsellor, enabled him to make a quicker progress than ordinary through all the parts of his education. Before he was twenty years of age, having finished his studies and exercises with great applause, he was removed from the university to the inns of court, where there are very few that make themselves considerable proficient in the studies of the place, who know they shall arrive at great estates without them. This was not Florio's case, he found that three hundred a year was but a poor estate for Leontine and himself to live upon, so that he studied without intermission till he gained a very good insight into the constitution and laws of his country.

I should have told my reader, that whilst Florio lived at the house of his foster-father he was always an acceptable guest in the family of Eudoxus, where he became acquainted with Leonilla from her infancy. His acquaintance with her by degrees grew into love, which in a mind trained up in all the sentiments of honour and virtue became a very uneasy passion. He despaired of gaining an heiress of so great a fortune, and would rather have died than attempted

it by any indirect methods. Leonilla, who was a woman of the greatest beauty joined with the greatest modesty, entertained at the same time a secret passion for Florio, but conducted herself with so much prudence that she never gave him the least intimation of it. Florio was now engaged in all those arts and improvements that are proper to raise a man's private fortune and give him a figure in his country, but secretly tormented with that passion which burns with the greatest fury in a virtuous and noble heart, when he received on a sudden summons from Leontine to repair to him into the country the next day. For it seems Eudoxus was so filled with the report of his son's reputation, that he could no longer withhold making himself known to him. The morning after his arrival at the house of his supposed father, Leontine told him that Eudoxus had something of great importance to communicate to him; upon which the good man embraced him, and wept. Florio was no sooner arrived at the great house that stood in his neighbourhood, but Eudoxus took him by the hand, after the first salutes were over, and conducted him into his closet. He there opened to him the whole secret of his parentage and education, concluding after this manner. „I have no other way left of acknowledging my gratitude to Leontine than by „marrying you to his daughter. He shall no loose the „pleasure of being your father, by the discovery I have made to you. Leonilla too shall be still my „daughter; her filial piety, though misplaced, has „been so exemplary that it deserves the greatest reward „I can confer upon it. You shall have the pleasure of „seeing a great estate fall to you, which you would „have lost the relish of, had you known yourself born „to it. Continue only to deserve it in the same manner you did before you were possessed of it. I have left your mother in the next room. Her heart „yearns towards you. She is making the same discoveries

ries to Leonilla which I have made to yourself." Florio was so overwhelmed with this profusion of happiness, that he was not able to make a reply, but threw himself down at his father's feet, and amidst a flood of tears, kissed and embraced his knees, asking his blessing, and expressing in dumb show those sentiments of love, duty and gratitude that were too big for utterance. To conclude, the happy pair were married, and half Eudoxus's estate settled upon them. Leontine and Eudoxus passed the remainder of their lives together; and received in the dutiful and affectionate behaviour of Florio and Leonilla the just recompence, as well as the natural effects, of that care which they had bestowed upon them in their education.

G e s p r ä c h e.

Antipholis of Syracuse and Dromio of Syracuse.

Ant. Why, how now, Dromio, where run'st thou so fast?

Dro. Do you know me, Sir? am I Dromio? am I your man? am I myself?

Ant. Thou art Dromio, thou art my man, thou art thyself.

Dro. I am an ass, I am a woman's man, and besides myself.

Ant. What woman's man? and how besides thyself?

Dro. Marry, Sir; besides myself; I am due to a woman; one that claims me, one that haunts me, one that will have me.

Ant. What is she?

Dro. A very reverend body; ay, such a one 1) as a man may not speak of, without he say 2), Sir

D 4

Reve-

1) one steht hier für body. 2) he say ist der Con-
junctiv.

Reverence: I have but lean luck in the match; and yet is she a wondrous fat marriage.

Ant. How dost thou mean, a fat marriage?

Dro. Marry, Sir, she's the kitchen-wench, and all grease; and I know not what use to put her to, but to make a lamp of her, and run from her by her own light. I warrant her rags and the tallow in them, will burn a Lapland winter: if she lives till doomsday, she'll burn a week longer than the whole world.

Ant. What complexion is she of?

Dro. Swart like my shoe, but her face nothing like so clear kept; for why? she sweats —

Ant. What's her name?

Dro. Nell, Sir; — but her name and three quarters (that is, an ell 1) and three quarters) will not measure her from hip to hip.

Ant. Then she bears *) some breadth?

Dro. No longer from head to foot, than from hip to hip: she is spherical, like a globe.

The Comedy of Errors.

Act 3. sc. 3.

Der alte Mann und sein Esel.

An old man and a little boy were driving an ass to the next market to sell. What *) a fool is this fellow (says a man upon the road) to be trudging it on foot with his son, that his ass may go light! The old man, hearing this, set his boy upon the ass, and went whistling by the side of him. Why, sirrah! (cries a second man to the boy) is it fit for you to be riding while your poor old father is walking on foot? The father, upon this rebuke, took down his boy from the ass, and

1) Dromio macht hier ein Wortspiel mit dem Namen Nell und dem Subst. an ell.

and mounted himself. Do you see (says a third) how the lazy old knave rides along upon his beast, while his poor little boy is almost crippled with walking? The old man no sooner *) heard this, than he took up his son behind him. Pray, honest friend, (says a fourth) is that ass your own? Yes, says the man. One would not have thought so, replied the other, by your loading him so unmercifully: you and your son are better able to carry the poor beast than he you. Any thing to please, says the owner; and, alighting with his son, they tied the legs of the ass together, and by the help *) of a pole, endeavoured to carry him upon their shoulders over the bridge that led to the town. This was so entertaining a sight, that the people ran in crowds to laugh at it; till the ass, conceiving a dislike to the over-complaisance of his master, burst asunder the cords that tied him, slipped from the pole, and tumbled into the river. The poor old man made *) the best of his way home; ashamed and vexed, that by endeavouring to please every body *), he had pleased no body, and lost his ass into *) the bargain.

Mr. Pope to Mr. Richardson.

As I know, you and I mutually desire to see one another, I hoped that this day our wishes would have met, and brought you hither. And this for *) the very *) reason which possibly might hinder your coming, that my poor mother is dead. I thank God, her death was easy, as her life was innocent; and as it cost her not a groan, or even a sigh, there is yet upon her countenance such an expression of tranquillity, nay, almost of pleasure, that it is even amiable to behold it. It would afford the finest Image of a Saint expir'd, that ever Painting drew; and it would be the greatest obligation which even that obliging Art could ever bestow on a friend, if you could come and sketch it for me. I am sure, if there be no very prevalent obstacle, you will leave any common

business to do this; and I hope to see you this evening as late as you will, or to morrow *) morning as early, before this winter-flower is faded. I will defer her interment till to morrow night. I know you love me, or I could not have written this — I could not (at this time) have written at all — Adieu! May you die as happily!

Your, etc.

H i l p a.

Hilpa was one of the 150 daughters of Zilpah; of the race of Cohu, by *) whom 1) some of the learned think is meant Cain. She was exceedingly beautiful, and when she was but a girl of threescore and ten years *) of age, received the address of several who made love to her. Among these were two brothers, Harpath and Shalum; Harpath, being the first-born, was master of that fruitful region which lies at the foot of mount Tirzah, in the southern parts of China. Shalum (which *) is to say the planter, in the Chinese language) possessed all the neighbouring hills, and that great range of mountains which goes under the name of Tirzah. Harpath was of a haughty contemptuous spirit; Shalum was of a gentle disposition, beloved both by god and man.

It *) is said that, among the antediluvian women, the daughters of Cohu had their minds wholly set upon riches; for which reason the beautiful Hilpa preferred Harpath to Shalum, because of his numerous flocks and herds, that covered all the low country which runs along the foot of mount Tirzah, and is watered by several fountains and streams breaking out of the sides of that mountain.

Har-

1) Es fehlt as, wie; eine gewöhnliche Ellipse.

Harpath made so quick a dispatch in his courtship, that he married Hilpa in the hundreth year of her age; and being of an insolent temper, loved to scorn his brother Shalum for having pretended to the beautiful Hilpa, when he was master of nothing but a long chain of rocks and mountains. This so much provoked Shalum, that he *) is said to have cursed his brother in the bitterness of his heart, and to have prayed that one of his mountains might fall upon his head, if ever he came within the shadow of it.

From this time forward Harpath would never venture out of the vallies, but came to an untimely end in the 250th year of his age, being drowned in a river as he attempted to cross it. This river is called to this day, from his name who perished in it, the river Harpath; and, what is very remarkable, issues out of one of those mountains which Shalum wished might fall upon his brother, when he cursed him in the bitterness of his heart.

Hilpa was in the 160th Year of her age at the death of her husband, having brought him but 50 children, before he was snatched away as has been already related. Many of the antediluvians made love to the young widow, tho' no one was thought so likely to succeed in her affections as her first lover Shalum, who renewed his court to her about ten years after the death of Harpath; for it was not thought decent in those days, that a widow should be seen by a man within ten years after the decease of her husband.

Shalum falling into a deep melancholy, and resolving to take away that objection which had been raised against him when he made his first address to Hilpa, began, immediately after her marriage with Harpath, to plant all that mountainous region which fell to his lot in the division of this country. He knew how to adapt every plant to its proper soil
and

and is *) thought to have inherited many traditional secrets of that art from the first man. This employment turned at length to his profit as well as to his amusement. His mountains were in a few years shaded with young trees, that gradually shot up into groves, woods and forests, intermixed with walks, and lawns and gardens; insomuch that the whole region, from a naked and desolate prospect, began now to look like a second paradise. The pleasantness of the place, and the agreeable disposition of Shalum, who was reckoned one of the mildest and wisest of all who lived before the flood, drew into it multitudes of people, who were perpetually employed in the sinking of wells, the digging of trenches, and the hollowing of trees, for the better distribution of water through every part of this spacious plantation.

The habitations of Shalum looked every year more beautiful in the eyes of Hilpa, who, after the space of 70 autumns, was wonderfully pleased with the distant prospect of Shalum's hills, which were then covered with innumerable tufts of trees and gloomy scenes that gave a magnificence to the place, and converted it into one of the finest landskips the eye of man could behold.

The Chinese record a letter which Shalum is said to have written to Hilpa, in the eleventh year of her widowhood. I shall here translate it, without departing from that noble simplicity of sentiments, and plainness of manners, which appears in the original.

Shalum was at this time 180 years old, and Hilpa 170.

Shalum, Master of Mount Tirzah, to Hilpa, Mistress of the Vallies.

In the 788th year of the creation.

„What have I not suffered, o thou daughter of „Zilpah, since thou gavest thyself away in marriage to

„to my rival? I grew weary of the light of the sun,
 „and have been ever since covering myself with woods
 „and forests. These threescore and ten years have I
 „bewailed the loss of thee on the tops of mount Tir-
 „zah, and soothed my melancholy among a thou-
 „sand gloomy shades of my own raising. My dwell-
 „ings are at present as the garden of god; every part
 „of them is filled with fruits, and flowers, and foun-
 „tains. The whole mountain is perfumed for thy re-
 „ception. Come up into it, o my beloved, and let
 „us people this spot of the new world with a beauti-
 „ful race of mortals; let us multiply exceedingly
 „among these delightful shades, and fill every quarter
 „of them with sons and daughters. Remember, o
 „thou daughter of Zilpah, that the age of man is
 „but a thousand years; that beauty is the admiration
 „but of a few centuries. It flourishes as a mountain
 „oak, or as a cedar on the top of Tirzah, which
 „in three or four hundred years will fade away, and
 „never be thought of by posterity, unless a young
 „wood springs from its roots. Think well on this,
 „and remember thy neighbour in the mountains.“

Hilpa answered in less than a twelvemonth after
 the following manner *):

Hilpa, Mistress of the Vallies, to Shalum,
 Master of Mount Tirzah.

In the 789th year of the creation.

„What have I to do with thee, o Shalum? 'Thou
 „praisest Hilpa's beauty, but art thou not secretly
 „enamoured with the verdure of her meadows? Art
 „thou not more affected with the prospect of her green
 „vallies, than thou wouldst be with the sight of her
 „person? The lowings of my herds, and the bleatings
 „of my flocks, make a pleasant echo in thy mountains.
 „and sound sweetly in thy ears, What tho' I am de-
 „ligh-

„lighted with the wavings of thy forests, and those
 „breezes of perfumes which flow from the top of
 „Tirzah: are these like the riches of the valley?

„I know thee, o Shalum; thou art more wise
 „and happy than any of the sons of men. Thy
 „dwellings are among the cedars; thou searchest out
 „the diversity of soils, thou understandest the influen-
 „ces of the stars, and markest the change of seasons.
 „Can a woman appear lovely in the eyes of such a
 „one? Disquiet me not, o Shalum; let me alone, that
 „I may enjoy those goodly possessions which are fallen
 „to my lot. Win me not by thy enticing words.
 „Mayest thou add wood to wood, and shade to shade;
 „but tempt not Hilpa to destroy thy solitude, and
 „make thy retirement populous.“

The Chinese say, that a little time afterwards
 she accepted of a treat in one of the neighbouring hills
 to which Shalum had invited her.

This treat lasted for two years, and is said to have
 cost Shalum five hundred antelopes, two thousand
 ostriches, and a thousand tun of milk; but what most
 of all recommended it, was that variety of delicious
 fruits and potherbs, in which no person then living
 could any way equal Shalum.

He treated her in the bower which he had plan-
 ted amidst the wood of nightingales. This wood was
 made up of such fruit-trees and plants as are most
 agreeable to the several kinds of singing-birds; so that
 it had drawn into it all the musick of the country,
 and was filled from one end of the year to the other
 with the most agreeable consort in season.

He shewed her every day some beautiful and sur-
 prising scene in this new region of wood-lands; and
 as by this means he had all the opportunities he could
 wish for of opening his mind to her, he succeeded so
 well, that upon her departure she made him a kind
 of promise, and gave him her word to return him a
 positive answer in less than fifty years.

She

She had not been long among her own people in the vallies, when she received new overtures, and at the same time a most splendid visit from Mishpach, who was a mighty man of old, and had built a great city, which he called after his own name. Every house was made for at least a thousand years, nay there were some that were leased out for three lives; so that the quantity of stone and timber consumed in this building is scarce to be imagined by those who live in the present age of the world. This great man entertained her with the voice of musical instruments which had been lately invented, and danced before her to the sound of the timbrel. He also presented her with several domestick utensils wrought in brass and iron, which had been newly found out for the conveniency of life. In*) the mean time Shalum grew very uneasy with himself, and was sorely displeased at Hilpa for the reception which she had given to Mishpach, insomuch that he never wrote to her or spoke of her during a whole revolution of Saturn; but finding that this intercourse went no further than a visit, he again renewed his addresses to her, who during his long silence is said very often to have cast a wishing eye upon mount Tirzah.

Her mind continued wavering about twenty years longer between Shalum and Mishpach; for tho' her inclinations favoured the former, her interest pleaded very powerfully for the other. While her heart was in this unsettled condition, the following accident happened which determined her choice. A high tower of wood that stood in the city of Mishpach having caught fire by a flash of lightning, in a few days reduced *) the whole town to ashes, Mishpach resolved to rebuild the place whatever it should cost him; and having already destroyed all the timber of the country, he was forced to have recourse to Shalum, whose forests were now two hundred years old. He purchased these woods with so many herds
of

of cattle and flocks of sheep, and with such a vast extent of fields and pastures, that Shalum was now grown more wealthy than Mishpach; and therefore appeared so charming in the eyes of Zilpah's daughter, that she no longer refused him in marriage. On the day in which he brought her up into the mountains he raised a most prodigious pile of cedar, and of every sweet-smelling wood, which reached above 300 cubits in height: He also cast into the pile bundles of myrrh and sheaves of spikenard, enriching it with every spicy shrub, and making it fat with the gums of his plantations. This was the burnt-offering which Shalum offered in the day of his espousals: The smoke of it ascended up to heaven, and filled the whole country with incense and perfume.

G e s p r ä c h e.

Thurio, Protheus, and Julia.

Thu. Sir Protheus, what says Silvia to my suit?

Pro. Oh, Sir, I find her milder than she was, and yet she takes exceptions at your person.

Thu. What, that my leg is too long?

Pro. No; that it is too little.

Thu. I'll wear a boot to make it somewhat rounder.

Pro. But love will not be spurr'd to what it loaths.

Thu. What says she to my face?

Pro. She says, it is a fair one.

Thu. Nay, then the wanton lyes; my face is black.

Pro. But pearls are fair; and then old saying *) is:
Black men are pearls in beauteous ladies' eyes.

Iul.

*) Dieser Apostroph zeigt an, daß ladies' der Genitiv ist.

Jul. 'Tis true, such pearls as put out ladies' eyes:

For I had 1) rather wink, than look on them. 2)

Thu. How likes she my discourse?

Pro. Ill, when you talk of war.

Thu. But well, when I discourse of love and peace?

Jul. But better, indeed, when you hold *) your peace.

Thu. What says she to my valour?

Pro. Oh, Sir, she makes no doubt of that.

Jul. She needs not, when she knows it cowardice.

Thu. What says she to my birth?

Pro. That you are well deriv'd.

Jul. True; from a gentleman to a fool.

Thu. Considers she my possessions?

Pro. Oh, ay, and pities them.

Thu. Wherefore?

Jul. That such an ass should own them.

Pro. That they are *) out by lease.

Jul. Here comes the Duke.

The two Gentlemen of Verona.

Act V. sc. 2.

Volumnia, mother to Coriolanus, Virgilia, wife to Coriolanus; Valeria, friend to Virgilia.

Val. My Ladies both, good day to you.

Vol. Sweet Madam —

Vir. I am glad to see your Ladyship —

Val. How do you both? you are manifest housekeepers. What are you sowing here? a fine spot, in good faith. How does your little son?

Vir.

1) I had rather ist eine falsche Lebensart für I would rather, ich möchte lieber.

2) Julie spricht immer bey Seife.

Vir. I thank your Ladyship: well, good Madam.

Vol. He had 1) rather see the swords, and hear a drum, than look upon his schoolmaster.

Val. O' 2) my word, the father's son: I'll swear it is a very pretty boy. O' 2) my truth, I look'd on him o' 2) Wednesday half an hour together — h'as 3) such a confirm'd countenance. I saw him run after a gilded butterfly, and when he caught it, he let it go again, and after it again, and caught it again; and whether his fall enrag'd him or how 'twas, he did so set his teeth, and did tear; oh, I warrant how he mammock'd it!

Vol. One of's 4) father's moods.

Val. Indeed, la, 'tis a noble child.

Vir. A crack, Madam.

Val. Come, lay aside your stichery; I must have you play the idle huswife with me this afternoon.

Vir. No, good Madam, I will not out of doors.

Val. Not out of doors!

Vol. She shall, she shall.

Vir. Indeed, no, by your patience *); I'll not over the threshold, till my Lord return 5) from the wars.

Val. Fie, you confine yourself most unreasonably. Come, you must go visit the good lady that lies in.

Vir. I will wish her speedy strength, and visit her with my prayers; but I cannot go thither.

Vol. Why, I pray you?

Vir. 'Tis not to save labour, nor that I want love.

Vol. You would be another Penelope; yet they *) say, all the yarn she spun in Ulysses's absence, did but fill Ithaca full of motes. — Come, you shall go with us.

Vir.

1) S. S. 65 N. 1.

2) on 3) he has. 4) of his. 5) Der Conjunctiv.

Vir. No, good Madam, pardon me; indeed I will not forth.

Val. In truth, la, go with me; and I'll tell you excellent news of your husband.

Vir. Oh, good Madam, there can be none yet.

Val. Verily I do not jest with you; there came news from him last night.

Vir. Indeed, Madam — —

Val. In earnest 'tis true; I heard a senator speak it. — It is true, on my honour; and so I pray go with us.

Vir. Give me excuse, good Madam; I will obey you in every thing hereafter.

Vol. Let her alone, Lady: as she is now, she will but disease our better mirth.

Val. In troth I think she would. Fare you well then. Come, good sweet Lady. Prythee, Virgilia, turn thy solemnness out o' door 1), and go along with us.

Vir. No: at a word, Madam; indeed I must not. I wish you much mirth.

Val. Well, then, farewell. (Exeunt.

Coriolanus. Act 1, sc. 6.

B r i e f.

Dear Bramin,

'This is my birth-day — I am twenty-five years of age — yet years, when past, seem but as so many hours — the moments of anguish are the only portions of time, which we can count — we feel their weight — they pass tediously by — we blame them for being tardy, tho' their speed continually takes from the space of our existence — But how fleeting are the moments in which we enjoy ourselves — they steal

E 2

un-

1) of door.

unperceived away, and all our pleasures are but short-lived dreams.

To the mind debased by vice, or clouded by doubts, how dreadful must the rapidity of time appear — when every minute takes from their much-loved existence and leads them to be — „They know not what, „they know not where — or what is worse, sinks „them into nothing! Yet even that nothing appears „terrible.“ Such is the Sceptick's situation.

But to a soul fond of virtue, and secured by faith, time's swift wings give not a moment's anguish — The good wish to get rid of the incumbrance of clay, and the pains of mortality, they pant for a dissolution — time seems an enemy, who bars their speedy passage to that desirable felicity, which is only to be found in the regions of bliss.

The time I have past is nothing — it is now not mine — it is but a blank just stamped upon the memory.

Then let me prize what yet remains behind — let me learn foresight from past miscarriages, and rise to future virtues from former follies — may each revolving sun see my encrease in wisdom, and shine on ripening virtues, till I am fitted for that state which is all purity.

I bow before my afflictions with resignation, and thank the bountiful Author of nature, for sending me such useful monitors.

„Virtue rejoice, tho' heaven may frown awhile,
That frown is but an earnest of a smile;
One day of tears presages years of joy,
Misfortunes only mend us, not destroy;
Who feel the lashes of an adverse hour,
Find them but means to waft them into pow'r.“

May heaven bless my friends and enemies, and give me peace of mind.

Eliza.

Die

Die gutbenutzte Neugier.

We *) are told that the Sultan Mahmoud, by his perpetual wars abroad, and his tyranny at home, had filled his dominions with ruin and desolation, and half unpeopled the Persian empire. The Visier to this great Sultan (whether an humourist or an enthusiast, we are not informed) pretended to have learned of a certain Dervise to understand the language of birds, so that there was not a bird that could open his mouth, but the Visier knew what it was he said. As he was one evening with the emperor, in their return from hunting, they saw a couple of owls upon a tree that grew near an old wall out of a heap of rubbish. I would fain know, says the Sultan, what those two owls are saying to one another; listen to their discourse and give me an account of it. The Visier approached the tree, pretending to be very attentive to the two owls. Upon his return to the Sultan, Sir, says he, I have heard part of their conversation, but dare not tell you what it is. The Sultan would not be satisfied with such an answer, but forced him to repeat word for word every thing the owls had said. You must know then, said the Visier, that one of these owls has a son, and the other a daughter, between whom they are now upon a treaty of marriage. The father of the son said to the father of the daughter, in my hearing, Brother, I consent to this marriage, provided you will settle upon your daughter fifty ruined villages for her portion. To which the father of the daughter replied. Instead of fifty I will give her five hundred, if you please. God grant a long life to Sultan Mahmoud; whilst he reigns over us we shall never want ruined villages. The story says, the Sultan was so touched with the fable, that he rebuilt the towns and villages which had been destroyed, and from that time forward consulted the good of his people.

Die Wahl des Hercules.

When Hercules was in that part of his youth, in which it was natural for him to consider what course of life he ought to pursue, he one day retired into a desert, where the silence and solitude of the place very much favoured his meditations. As he was musing on his present condition, and very much perplexed in himself on the state of life he should chuse, he saw two women of a larger stature than ordinary approaching towards him. One of them had a very noble air, and graceful deportment; her beauty was natural and easy, her person clean and unspotted, her eyes cast towards the ground with an agreeable reserve, her motion and behaviour full of modesty, and her raiment as white as snow. The other had a great deal of health and floridness in her countenance, which she had helped with an artificial white and red; and endeavoured to appear more graceful than ordinary in her mien, by a mixture of affectation in all her gestures. She had a wonderful confidence and assurance in her looks, and all the variety of colours in her dress that ¹⁾ she thought were the most proper to shew her complexion to advantage. She cast her eyes upon herself, then turned them on those that were present to see how they liked her; and often looked on the figure she made in her own shadow. Upon her nearer approach to Hercules, she stepped before the other lady, who came forward with a regular composed carriage, and running up to him, accosted him after the following manner.

My dear Hercules, says she, I find you are very much divided in your own thoughts upon the way of life that you ought to chuse: be my friend, and follow me; I will lead you into the possession of pleasure, and

1) as.

and out *) of the reach of pain, and remove you from all the noise and disquietude of business. The affairs of either war or peace shall have no power to disturb you. Your whole employment shall be to make your life easy; and to entertain every sense with its proper gratifications.

Sumptuous tables, beds of roses, clouds of perfumes, concerts of music, crowds of beauties, are all in readiness to receive you. Come along with me into this region of delights, this world of pleasure, and bid farewell for ever to care, to pain, to business.

Hercules hearing the lady talk after this manner, desired to know her name; to which she answered, My friends, and those who are, well acquainted with me, call me Happiness; but my enemies, and those who would injure my reputation, have given me the name of Pleasure.

By this time the other lady was come up, who addressed herself to the young hero in a very different manner.

Hercules, says she, I offer myself to you, because I know you are descended from the Gods, and give proofs of that descent by your love to virtue, and application to the studies proper for your age. This makes me hope you will gain, both for yourself and me, an immortal reputation. But, before I invite you into my society and friendship, I will be open and sincere with you, and must lay down this as an established truth, that there is nothing truly valuable which can be purchased without pains and labour. The Gods have set a price upon every real and noble pleasure. If you would gain the favour of the Deity, you must be at the pains of worshipping him; if the friendship of good men, you must study to oblige them; if you would be honoured by your country, you must take care to serve it. In short, if you would be eminent in war or peace, you must become master of all the qualifications

that can make you so. These are the only terms and conditions upon which I can propose happiness. The Goddess of Pleasure here broke in upon her discourse: You see, said she, Hercules, by her own confession, the way to her pleasures is long and difficult; whereas that which I propose is short and easy. Alas! said the other lady, whose visage glowed with passion, made up of scorn and pity, what are the pleasures you propose? To eat before you are hungry, drink before you are athirst, sleep before you are tired; to gratify appetites before they are raised, and raise such appetites as nature never planted. You never heard the most delicious musick, which is the praise of one's self; nor saw the most beautiful object, which is the work of one's own hands. Your votaries pass away their youth in a dream of mistaken pleasures, while they are hoarding up anguish, torment, and remorse, for old age.

As for me, I am the friend of Gods and of good men, an agreeable companion to the artizan, an household guardian to the fathers of families, a patron and protector of servants, an associate in all true and generous friendships. The banquets of my votaries are never costly, but always delicious; for none eat and drink at them who are not invited by hunger and thirst. Their slumbers are sound, and their wakings cheerful. My young men have the pleasure of hearing themselves praised by those who are in years; and those who are in years, of being honoured by those who are young. In a word, my followers are favoured by the Gods, beloved by their acquaintance; esteemed by their country, and, after the close of their labours, honoured by posterity.

We know, by the life of this memorable hero, to which of these two ladies he gave up his heart; and, I believe, every one who reads this, will do him the justice to approve his choice,

G e s p r ä c h.

Hamlet, Horatio, Bernardo, and Marcellus.

Hor. Hail to your Lordship!

Ham. I am glad to see you well; Horatio, — or ?
do forget myself.

Hor. The same, my Lord, and your poor servant
ever.

Ham. Sir, my good friend; I'll change that name
with you: And what make you from Wittenberg,
Horatio?

Hor. My Lord, I came to see your father's funeral,

Ham. I pr'ythee, do not mock me, fellow student;
I think it was to see my mother's wedding.

Hor. Indeed, my Lord, it follow'd hard upon.

Ham. Thrift, thrift, Horatio; the funeral bak'd
meats did coldly furnish forth the marriage-tables.
Would I) I had met my dearest foe in heav'n, er?
ever I had seen that day, Horatio! My father —
methinks I see my father,

Hor. Oh where, my Lord?

Ham. In my mind's eye, Horatio.

Hor. I saw him once, he was a goodly King.

Ham. He was a man, take him for all in all, I
shall not look upon his like again.

Hor. My Lord, I think I saw him yesternight.

Ham. Saw! who 2)?

Hor. My Lord, the King your father.

Ham. The King my father!

Hor. Season your admiration but a while; till I de-
liver —

E 5

Ham.

1) I would. 2) statt whom,

Ham. For heaven's love let me hear.

Hor. Two nights together — a figure like your father arm'd at all points exactly, cap - a - pe, appears before Marcellus and Barnardo, and with a solemn march goes slow and stately by them; thrice he walked by their fear-surprised eyes, within his truncheon's *) length; whilst they stand dumb, and speak not to him. This to me in dreadful secrecy they did impart, and I with them the third night kept the watch; where —

Ham. But where was this?

Hor. My Lord, upon the platform were we watch'd.

Ham. Did you not speak to it?

Hor. My Lord, I did; but it made no answer. Once methought it lifted up its head, and did address itself to motion, like as it would speak: But even the morning-cock crew loud; and at the sound it shrunk in haste away, and vanish'd from our sight.

Ham. 'Tis very strange. — Hold you the watch to night?

Both. We do, my Lord.

Ham. Arm'd, say you?

Both. Arm'd, my Lord.

Ham. From top to toe?

Both. My Lord, from head to foot.

Ham. Then saw you not his face?

Hor. Oh, yes, my Lord; he wore his beaver up.

Ham. What, look'd he frowningly?

Hor. A count'nance more in sorrow than in anger.

Ham. Pale, or red?

Hor. Nay, very pale.

Ham. And fix'd his eyes upon you?

Hor. Most constantly.

Ham. I would I had been there!

Hor. It would have much amaz'd you.

Ham. Very like. Staid it long?

Hor.

Hor. While one with moderate haste might tell a hundred.

Both. Longer, longer.

Hor. Not when I saw 't.

Ham. His beard was griss'd? no.

Hor. It was, as I have seen it in his life, a fable silver'd.

Ham. I'll watch to - night; perchance 'twill walk again.

Hor. I warrant you, it will.

Ham. If it assume my noble father's person, I'll speak to it, tho' hell itself should gape, and bid me hold my peace. I pray you all, if you have hitherto conceal'd this sight, let it be tenable in your silence still: And whatsoever shall befall to - night, give it an understanding *), but no tongue; I will requite your loves: so fare ye well. Upon the platform 'twixt 1) eleven and twelve I'll visit you.

All. Our duty to your Honour.

Ham. Your loves 2), as mine to you: farewell. My father's spirit in arms! all is not well. I doubt some foul play: 'would the night were come! Till then sit still, my soul: foul deeds will rise (Tho' all the earth o'erwhelm them) to men's eyes.

Hamlet, Act 1. sc. 4.

Mr. Pope to Mrs. Arabella Fermor.

On her Marriage.

You are by this time satisfied how much the tenderness of one man of merit is to be preferred to the addresses of a thousand. And by this time the Gentleman

1) betwixt.

2) Was sie eben duty nannten, das hat hier Hamlet die Höflichkeit love zu nennen.

man you have made choice of is sensible, how great is the joy of having all those charms and good qualities which have pleased so many, now applied to please one only. It was but just, that the same Virtues which gave you reputation, should give you happiness; and I can wish you no greater, than that you may receive it in as high a degree yourself, as so much good humour must infallibly give it to your husband.

It may be expected, perhaps, that one who has the title of Poet should say something more polite on this occasion: But I am really more a well-wisher to your felicity, than a celebrator of your beauty. Besides, you are now a married woman, and in a way to be a great many better things than a fine lady; such as an excellent wife, a faithful friend, a tender parent, and at last, as the consequence of them all, a saint in heaven. You ought now to hear nothing but that, which was all you ever desired to hear (whatever others have spoken to you) I mean Truth: and it is with the utmost that I assure you, no friend you have can more rejoice in any good that befalls you, is more sincerely delighted with the prospect of your future happiness, or more unfeignedly desires a long continuance of it.

I hope, you will think it but just, that a man who will certainly be spoken of as your admirer, after he is dead, may have the happiness to be esteemed, while he is living,

Your, etc.

Gesicht des Mirza.

On the fifth day of the moon, which according to the custom of my forefathers I always keep holy, after having washed myself and offered up my morning devotions, I ascended the high hills of Bagdad, in order to pass the rest of the day in meditation and prayer.

prayer. As I was here airing myself on the tops of the mountains, I fell into a profound contemplation on the vanity of human life; and passing from one thought to another, surely, said I, man is but a shadow and life a dream. Whilst I was thus musing, I cast my eyes towards the summit of a rock that was not far from me, where I discovered one in the habit of a shepherd, with a little musical instrument in his hand. As I looked upon him he applied it to his lips, and began to play upon it. The sound of it was exceeding sweet, and wrought into a variety of tunes that were inexpressible melodious, and altogether different from any thing I had ever heard. They put*) me in mind of those heavenly airs that are played to the departed souls, of good men upon their first arrival in paradise, to wear out the impressions of their last agonies, and qualify them for the pleasures of that happy place. My heart melted away in secret raptures.

I had been often told that the rock before me was the haunt of a genius; and that several had been entertained with musick who had passed by it, but never heard that the musician had before made himself visible. When he had raised my thoughts, by those transporting airs which he played, to taste the pleasure of his conversation, as I looked upon him like one astonished, he beckoned to me, and by the waving of his hand directed me to approach the place where he sat. I drew near with that reverence which is due to a superiour nature; and as my heart was entirely subdued by the captivating strains I had heard, I fell down at his feet and wept. The genius smiled upon me with a look of compassion and affability that familiarised him to my imagination, and at once dispelled all the fears and apprehensions with which I approached him. He lifted me from the ground, and taking me by the hand, Mirzah, said he, I have heard thee in thy soliloquies, follow me.

He

He then led me to the highest pinnacle of the rock, and placing me on the top of it, cast thy eyes eastward, said he, and tell me what thou seest. I see, said I, a huge valley and a prodigious tide of water rolling through it. The valley that thou seest, said he, is the vale of misery, and the tide of water that thou seest is a part of the great tide of eternity. What is the reason said I, that the tide I see rises out of a thick mist at the other side? What thou seest, said he, is that portion of eternity which is called time, measured out by the sun, and reaching from the beginning of the world to its consummation. Examine now, said he, this sea that is thus bounded with darkness at both ends, and tell me what thou discoverest in it. I see a bridge, said I, standing in the midst of the tide. The bridge thou seest, said he, is humane life; consider it attentively. Upon a more leisurely survey of it, I found that it consisted of threescore and ten entire arches, with several broken arches, which, added to those that were entire, made up the number of about an hundred. As I was counting the arches, the genius told me that this bridge consisted at first of a thousand arches; but that a great flood swept away the rest, and left the bridge in the ruinous condition I now beheld it. But tell me further, said he, what thou discoverest on it. I see multitudes of people passing over it, said I, and a black cloud hanging on each end of it. As I looked more attentively, I saw several of the passengers dropping thro' the bridge, into the great tide that flowed underneath it; and upon further examination, perceived there were innumerable trap-doors that lay concealed in the bridge, which the passengers no sooner trod upon, but they fell through them into the tide and immediately disappeared. These hidden pit-falls were set very thick at the entrance of the bridge, so that throngs of people no sooner broke through the cloud, but many of them fell into them. They grew thinner towards the middle,

de, but multiplied and lay clofer together towards the end of the arches that were entire.

There were indeed some persons, but their number was very small, that continued a kind of hobbling march on the broken arches, but fell through one after another, being quite tired and spent with so long a walk.

I passed some time in the contemplation of this wonderful structure, and the great variety of objects which it presented. My heart was filled with a deep melancholy to see several dropping unexpectedly in the midst of mirth and jollity, and catching at every thing that stood by them to save themselves. Some were looking up towards the heavens in a thoughtful posture, and in the midst of a speculation stumbled and fell out of sight. Multitudes were very busy in the pursuit of bubbles that glittered in their eyes and danced before them, but often, when they thought themselves within the reach of them, their footing failed and down they sunk. In this confusion of objects, I observed some with sycetars in their hands, and other with urinals, who ran to and fro upon the bridge, thrusting several person on trap-doors which did not seem to lie in their way, and which they might have escaped had they not been thus forced upon them.

The genius seeing me indulge myself in this melancholy prospect, told me I had dwelt long enough upon it: Take thine eyes off the bridge, said he, and tell me if thou yet seest any thing thou dost not comprehend. Upon looking up, what mean, said I, those great flights of birds that are perpetually hovering about the bridge, and settling upon it from time to time? I see vultures, harpyes, ravens, cormorants; and among many other feathered creatures several little winged boys, that perch in great numbers upon the middle arches. These said the genius, are envy, avarice, superstition, despair, love, with the like cares and passions that infest humane life.

I here

I here fetched a deep sigh, Alas, said I, man was made in vain! How is he given away to misery and mortality! tortured in life, and swallowed up in death! The genius being moved with compassion towards me, bid me quit so uncomfortable a prospect: look no more, said he, on man in the first stage of his existence, in his setting out for eternity; but cast thine eye on that thick mist into which the tide bears the several generations of mortals that fall into it. I directed my sight as I was ordered, and (whether or no the good genius strengthened it with any supernatural force, or dissipated part of the mist that was before too thick for the eye to penetrate) I saw the valley opening at the further end, and spreading forth into an immense ocean, that had a huge rock of adamant running through the midst of it, and dividing it into two equal parts. The clouds still rested on one half of it, insomuch that I could discover nothing in it; but the other appeared to me a vast ocean planted with innumerable islands, that were covered with fruits and flowers, and interwoven with a thousand little shining seas that ran among them. I could see persons dressed in glorious habits, with garlands upon their heads, passing among the trees, lying down by the sides of fountains, or resting in beds of flowers; and could hear a confused harmony of singing birds, falling waters, humane voices, and musical instruments. Gladness grew in me upon the discovery of so delightful a scene. I wished for the wings of an eagle, that I might fly away to those happy seats; but the genius told me there was no passage to them, except through the gates of death that I saw opening every moment upon the bridge. The islands said he, that lie so fresh and green before thee, and with which the whole face of the ocean appears spotted as far as thou canst see, are more in number than the sands on the sea-shore; there are myriads of islands behind those which thou here discoverest, reaching further than

than thine eye or even thine imagination can extend itself. There are the mansions of good men after death, who according to the degree and kinds of virtue in which they excelled, are distributed among these several islands, which abound with pleasures of different kinds and degrees, suitable to the relishes and perfections of those who are settled in them; every island is a paradise accommodated to its respective inhabitants. Are not these, o Mirzah, habitations worth contending for? Does life appear miserable, that gives thee opportunities of earning such a reward? Is death to be feared, that will convey thee to so happy an existence? Think not man was made in vain, who has such an eternity reserved for him. I gazed with inexpressible pleasure on these happy islands. At length said I, shew me now, I beseech thee, the secrets that lie hid under those dark clouds which cover the ocean on the other side of the rock of adamant. The genius making me no answer, I turned about to address myself to him a second time, but I found that he had left me. I then turned again to the vision which I had been so long contemplating, but instead of the rolling tide, the arched bridge, and the happy islands, I saw nothing but the long hollow valley of Bagdad, with oxen, sheep, and camels, grazing upon the sides of it.

G e s p r ä c h.

Esop and Beau.

Esop. Well, Sir, what are you?

Beau. A fool.

Esop. That's impossible — for if you were, you'd 1) think yourself a wise man.

Beau.

1) you would.

Beau. So I do — This is my own opinion — (other's 1) my neighbour's 2).

(Walking airily about.
Esop. gazing after him.) Have you any business with me, Sir?

Beau. Sir, I have business with no body; pleasure's 3) my study.

Esop. aside) An odd fellow this! — Pray, Sir, who are you?

Beau. I can't 4) tell —

Esop. Do you know who I am?

Beau. No; — Sir, I'm a favourite at court, and I neither know myself, nor any body else.

Esop. Are you in any employment?

Beau. Yes —

Esop. What is it?

Beau. I don't know the name on't.

Esop. You know the business on't, I hope?

Beau. That I do — the business of it is -- to -- put *) in a deputy, and receive the money.

Esop. — Pray, what may be your name?

Beau. Empty.

Esop. Where do you live?

Beau. In the side-box.

Esop. What do you do there?

Beau. I ogle the ladies.

Esop. To what purpose?

Beau. To no purpose.

Esop. Why then do you do it?

Beau. Because I like it.

Esop. Wherein consists the pleasure?

Beau. In playing the fool.

Esop. Where were you brought up?

Beau. At school.

Esop.

1) the other is. 2) neighbour's opinion. 3) is.
4) can not.

Esop. What school?

Beau. The school of the Graces.

Esop. Were you ever at the University?

Beau. Yes.

Esop. What study did you follow there?

Beau. My pleasure.

Esop. How long did you stay?

Beau. Till I had lost my character.

Esop. Why did you come away?

Beau. Because I was expelled.

Esop. Where did you go then?

Beau. To Court.

Esop. Who took care of your education there?

Beau. A gamester and a dancing-master.

Esop. What did you gain by them?

Beau. A minuet and a pack of cards.

Esop. Have you an estate?

Beau. I had.

Esop. What's become of it?

Beau. Spent.

Esop. In what?

Beau. In a twelvemonth.

Esop. But how?

Beau. Why, in dressing, dice, and scriveners. What do you think of me now, old Gentleman?

Esop. Pray, what do you think of yourself?

Beau. I don't think at all: I know how to bestow my time better.

Esop. Are you married?

Beau. No — Have you ever a daughter to bestow upon me?

Esop. Have you then a mind to a wife, Sir?

Beau. Yaw, min Heer.

Esop. What would you do with her?

Beau. Why, I'd 1) take her of her affairs, rid her of all her troubles, and her portion.

F 2

Esop.

1) I would.

Esop. And pray what sort of wife would you be willing to throw yourself away upon?

Beau. Why, upon one that has youth, beauty, virtue, wit, and money.

Esop. And how may you be qualified yourself, to back you in your pretensions to such a one?

Beau. Why, I am qualified with a fine head of hair — a feather — a — smooth face — a fool's head — and a club stick.

Esop. But one question more. What settlements can you make?

Beau. Settlements! — Why, if she be a very great heiress indeed, I believe I may settle — myself upon her for life.

Esop. 'Tis enough; you may expect I'll serve you, if it lies in my way.

Garrick.

Der Aberglaube.

Going yesterday to dine with an old acquaintance, I had the misfortune to find his whole family very much dejected. Upon asking him the occasion of it, told me that his wife had dreamed a strange dream the night before, which they were afraid *) portended some misfortune to themselves or to their children. At her coming into the room I observed a settled melancholy in her countenance, which I should have been troubled for 1); had I not heard from whence it proceeded. We were no sooner sat down, but after having looked upon me a little while, My dear, says she, turning to her husband, you may now see the stranger that was in the candle last night. Soon after this, as they began to talk of family affairs, a little boy at the lower end of the table told her, that he was to go into join-
hand

1) anstatt for which I, etc.

hand on Thursday. Thursday? says she; No child, if it please God, you shall not begin upon Childermas-day; tell your writing-master that Friday will be soon enough. I was reflecting with myself on the oddness of her fancy, and wondering that any body would establish it as a rule to lose a day in every week. In the midst of these my musings, she desired me to reach her a little salt upon the point of my knife, which I did in such a trepidation and hurry of obedience, that I let it drop by the way; at which she immediately startled and said it fell towards her. Upon this I looked very blank; and observing the concern of the whole table, began to consider myself, with some confusion as a person that had brought a disaster upon the family. The lady, however, recovering herself after a little space, said to her husband, with a sigh. My dear, misfortunes never come single. My friend, I found, acted but an underpart at his table, and being a man of more good-nature than understanding, thinks himself obliged to fall in [with] all the passions and humours of his yoke-fellow; Do not you remember, child, says she, that the pidgeon house fell the very afternoon that our careless wench spilt salt upon the table? Yes, says he, my dear, and the next post brought us an account of the battle of Almanza. The reader may guess at the figure I made, after having done all this mischief. I dispatched my dinner, as soon as I could, with my usual taciturnity; when to my utter confusion, the lady seeing me quitting my knife and fork, and laying them across one another upon my plate, desired me that I would humour her so far as to take them out of that figure and place them side by side. What the absurdity was which I had committed I did not know, but I supposed there was some traditionary superstition in it; and therefore, in obedience to the lady

of the house, I disposed of my knife and fork in two parallel lines, which is the figure I shall always lay them in for the future, though I do not know any reason for it.

It is not difficult for a man to see that a person has conceived an aversion to him. For my own part, I quickly found, by the lady's looks, that she regarded me as a very odd kind of fellow, with an unfortunate aspect. For which reason I took my leave immediately after dinner, and withdrew to my own lodgings. Upon my return home, I fell into a profound contemplation on the evils that attend these superstitious follies of mankind; how they subject us to imaginary afflictions, and additional sorrows, that do not properly come within our lot. As if the natural calamities of life were not sufficient for it, we turn the most indifferent circumstances into misfortunes, and suffer as much from trifling accidents, as from real evils. I have known the shooting of a star spoil a night's rest; and have seen a man in love grow pale and lose his appetite, upon the plucking of a merry thought. A screech owl at midnight has alarmed a family more than a band of robbers; nay, the voice of a cricket hath struck more terror than the roaring of a lion. There is nothing so inconsiderable, which may not appear dreadful to an imagination that is filled with omens and prognostics. A rusty nail, or a crooked pin shoot up into prodigies.

I remember I was once in a mixed assembly, that was full of noise and mirth, when on a sudden an old woman unluckily observed there were thirteen of us in company. This remark struck a panic terror into several who were present, insomuch that one or two of the ladies were going to leave the room; but a friend of mine taking notice that one of our female companions was big with child affirmed there were fourteen in the room, and that, instead of portending one of the company should die, it plainly fore-
told

told one of them should be born. Had not my friend found out this expedient to break the omen, I question not but half the women in the company would have fallen sick that very night.

An old maid that is troubled with the vapours, produces infinite disturbances of this kind among her friends and neighbours. I know a maiden aunt, of a great family who is one of these antiquated Sibyls, that forebodes and prophesies from one end of the year to the other. She is always seeing apparitions, and hearing death-watches; and was the other day almost frightened out of her wits by the great house-dog, that howled in the stable at a time when she lay ill of the tooth-ach. Such an extravagant cast of mind engages multitudes of people, not only in impertinent terrors, but in supernumerary duties of life; and arises from that fear and ignorance which are natural to the soul of man. The horror with which we entertain the thoughts of death, or indeed of any future evil and the uncertainty of its approach, fill a melancholy mind with innumerable apprehensions and suspicions, and consequently dispose it to the observation of such groundless prodigies and predictions. For as it is the chief concern of wise men to retrench the evils of life by the reasonings of philosophy; it is the employment of fools to multiply them by the sentiments of superstition.

For my own part, I should be very much troubled were I endowed with this divining quality, though it should inform me truly of every thing that can befall me. I would not anticipate the relish of any happiness, nor feel the weight of any misery, before it actually arrives.

I know but one way of fortifying my soul against these gloomy presages and terrors of mind, and that is, by securing to myself the friendship and protection of that being who disposes of events, and governs futurity. He sees, at one view, the whole thread of my existence, not only that part of it which I have al-

ready passed through, but that which runs forward into all the depths of eternity. When I lay me down to sleep, I recommend myself to his care; when I awake, I give myself up to his direction. Amidst all the evils that threaten me, I will look up to him for help, and question not but he will either avert them, or turn them to my advantage. Though I know neither the time nor the manner of the death I am to die, I am not at all solicitous about it; because I am sure that he knows them both, and that he will not fail to comfort and support me under them.

Augustus auf dem Sterbebette.

Augustus, a few moments before his death, asked his friends who stood about him, if they thought he had acted his part well; and upon receiving such an answer as was due to his extraordinary merit, Let methen, says he, go of the stage with your applause, using the expression with which the Roman actors made their exit at the conclusion of a dramattick piece.

Epigramme.

Auf den großen Antiquar Hearne,

Pox on't! says time to Thomas Hearne,
Whatever I forget, you learn.

Evans,

Grabschrift.

Here lies my wife; here let her lie;
Now she's at rest, and so am I.

Dryden.

Der

Der Schlemmer.

Says Brama, I abstain from meat
 Man o'er 1) the brutes a tyrant reigns.
 Right! says a Glutton, and I eat
 To shorten, not prolong their pains.

Auf einen lahmen Bettler.

„I am unable, yonder beggar cries,
 „To stand or move!“ If he speak truth, he lies.

Grabchrift auf König Karl II.

Here lies our Sov'rain Lord the King,
 Whose word no man rely'd on;
 Who never said a foolish thing,
 Nor ever did a wise one.
 Earl of Rochester.

Grabchrift.

Underneath this stone doth lie
 As much virtue, as cou'd die,
 Which, when alive, did vigour give
 To as much beauty, as cou'd live.
 Ben Johnson.

Auf Butlers 2) Monument.

While Butler, needy wretch, was yet alive,
 No generous patron would a dinner give,
 See him, when starv'd to death, and turn'd to dust,
 Presented with a monumental bust!
 The Poet's fate is here in emblem shown;
 He ask'd for bread and he receiv'd a stone.

F 5

Auf

1) over, 2) Verfasser des Hudibras.

Auf den Tod eines Epifureers.
 At length, my friends, the feast of life is o'er;
 I've 1) eat sufficient — and I'll drink no more.
 My night is come, I've spent a jovial day:
 'Tis time to part, but oh! what is to pay?

Eigenes Verdienst.

Jack his own merit sees. This gives him pride,
 That he sees more, than all the world beside.

Auf eine Gesellschaft schlechter Tänzer
 bey guter Musik.

How ill the motion with the music suits!
 So Orpheus fiddled — and so danc'd the brutes,

Hogarth's Epitaphium.

Farewel, great painter of mankind,
 Who reach'd the noblest point of art,
 Whose pictur'd morals charm the mind,
 And thro' 2) the eye correct the heart!
 If thou hast Genius, reader, stay;
 If nature touch thee, drop a tear;
 If neither move thee, turn away;
 For Hogarth's honour'd dust lies here.

Lyrische Gedichte.

Lied aus Milton's Mask 3), Comus.

Mortals, learn your lives to measure
 Not by length of time but pleasure;
 Soon your spring must have a fall;
 Loosing youth is loosing all:
 Then you'll ask but none will give,
 And may linger but not live.

Lied

1) I have. 2) through. 3) Eine Art dramatischer
 Gedichte.

Lied aus Milton's Comus.

Preach not to me your musty rules,
Ye drones that mould in idle cell,
The heart is wiser than the schools,
The senses always reason well.

If short my span I less can spare
To pass a single pleasure by;
An hour is long if lost in care:
They only live who life enjoy.

Lied aus der komischen Oper Lionel and
Clarissa.

Why with sighs my heart is swelling,
Why with tears my eyes o'rfrow;
Ask me not, 'tis past the telling,
Mute involuntary woe.

Who to winds and waves a stranger,
Vent'rous, tempts th' inconstant seas,
In each billow fancies danger,
Shrinks at ev'ry rising breeze.

Lied aus der komischen Oper
The Jovial Crew.

The tuneful lark, who, from her nest,
Ere yet well-siedg'd, is stol'n 2) away,
With care attended, and caress'd,
She sometimes sings the live-long day.
Yet still her native fields she mourns,
Her goaler hates, his kindness scorns;
For freedom pants, for freedom burns.
That darling freedom once obtain'd,
Unskill'd, untaught to search for prey,
She mourns the liberty she gain'd,
And hungry pines her hours away.
Helpless the little wand'rer 3) flies,
Then homeward turns her longing eyes,
And warbling out her grief she dies.

Lied

1) Venturous. 2) stolen. 3) Wanderer.

Lied aus Milton's Comus.

Nor on beds of fading flow'rs,
Shedding soon their gaudy pride,
Nor with swains in Siren bow'rs
Will true pleasure long reside.

On awful Virtue's hill sublime
Enthroned sits th' immortal fair;
Who wins her height must patient climb;
The steps are peril, toil, and care.

So from the first did Jove ordain
Eternal bliss for transient pain.

Lied aus Milton's Comus.

Now Phoebus sinketh in the west
Welcome song and welcome jest,
Midnight shout and revelry,
Tipsy dance and jollity;
Braid your looks with rosy wine
Dropping odours, dropping wine.

Rigour now is gone to bed,
And Advice with scrup'lous head,
Strict Age and sour Severity,
With their grave saws, in slumber lie.

Lied aus Milton's Comus.

By the gayly circling glass
We can see how minutes pass,
By the hollow cask are told
How the waning night grows old.

Soon, to soon, the busy day
Drives us from our sport and play;
What have we with day to do?
Sons of care 'twas made for you.

Lied aus Milton's Comus.

Fame's an echo, prattling double,
An empty, airy, glittering, bubble;
A breath can swell a breath can sink it,
The wise not worth their keeping think it.

Why then, why such toil and pain
Fame's uncertain smiles to gain?
Like her sister Fortune blind,
To the best she's oft unkind,
And the worst her favour find.

Lied aus Milton's Comus.

On ev'ry hill, in ev'ry grove,
Along the margin of each stream,
Dear conscious scenes of former love
I mourn, and Damon is my theme:
The hills, the groves, the streams, remain,
But Damon there I seek in vain.

Now to the mossy cave I fly,
Where to my swain I oft' 1) have sung,
Wellpleas'd the browsing goats to spy
As o'er the airy steep they hung:
The mossy cave, the goats, remain,
But Damon there I seek in vain.

Now thro' the winding vale I pass,
And sigh to see the wellknown shade;
I weep, and kiss the bended grass
Where Love and Damon fondly play'd:
The vale, the shade, the grass, remain,
But Damon there I seek in vain.

From hill, from dale, each charm is fled,
Groves, flocks, and fountains, please no more,
Each flow'r 2) in pity droops its head,
All nature does my loss deplore:
All, all reproach the faithless swain,
Yet Damon still I seek in vain.

Duet

1) often. 2) flower.

Duett aus Lionel und Clarissa.
Lionel.

O bliss unexpected? my joys overpower 1) me!
My love, my Clarissa, what words shall I find!
Remorse, desperation, no longer devour me —
He 2) bless'd us, and peace is restor'd to my mind,

Clarissa.

He bless'd us! O rapture! Like one I recover
Whom death had appal'd without hope, with-
out aid,
A moment depriv'd me of father and lover;
A moment restores, and my pangs are repaid.
Lion. Forfaken, abandoned,
Clar. — — What folly! what blindness!
Lion. We fortune accus'd;
Clar. — — and the fates that decree'd:

B e i d e.

But pain was inflicted by Heav'n, out of kindness,
To heighten the joys that were doom'd to succeed.
Our day was o'ercast:
But brighter the scene is;
The sky more serene is,
And softer the calm for the hurricane past.

Lied aus Milton's Comus.

Sweet Echo, sweetest nymph! that liv'st unseen
Within thy airy cell,
By slow Maeander's margent green,
And in the violet-embroider'd vale,
Where the lovelorn nightingale
Nightly to thee her sad song mourneth well,
Canst thou not tell me of a gentle pair

That

1) overpower. 2) Heaven.

That likest thy Narcissus are?
 Oh! if thou have
 Hid them in some flow'ry cave,
 Tell me but where,
 Sweet queen of parley, daughter of the Sphere!
 So may'st thou be translated to the skies,
 And give resounding grace to all heav'n's harmonies.

An eine Rose.

Go, lovely rose!
 Tell her, that wastes her time, and me,
 That now she knows,
 When I resemble her to thee,
 How sweet and fair she seems to be.

Tell her, that's young,
 And shuns to have her graces syp'd,
 That, hadst thou sprung
 In deserts, where no men abide,
 Thou must have uncommended dy'd.

Small is the worth
 Of beauty from the light retir'd:
 Bid her come forth,
 Suffer herself, to be desir'd,
 And not blush so, to be admir'd.

Then die! that she
 The common fate of all things rare
 May read in thee:
 How small a part of time they share,
 That are so wond'rous ¹⁾ sweet and fair!

Waller.

Der

¹⁾ wonderful.

D e r B e t t l e r.

Ein elegisches Gedicht.

Pity the sorrows of a poor old man,
 Whose trembling limbs have borne him to your door,
 Whose days are dwindled to the shortest span,
 Oh! give relief, and Heav'n will bless your store.

These tatter'd cloaths my poverty bespeak,
 These hoary locks proclaim my lengthen'd years;
 And many a furrow in my grief-worn cheek
 Has been the channel to a flood of tears.

Yon house, erected on the rising ground,
 With tempting aspect drew me from my road;
 For Plenty there a residence has found,
 And Grandeur a magnificent abode.

Hard is the fate of the infirm and poor!
 Here, as I crav'd a morsel of their bread,
 A pamper'd menial drove me from the door
 To seek a shelter in a humbler shed.

Oh! take me to your hospitable dome;
 Keen blows the wind, and piercing is the cold!
 Short is my passage to the friendly tomb,
 For I am poor and miserably old.

Should I reveal the sources of my grief,
 If soft humanity e'er touch'd your breast,
 Your hands would not withhold the kind relief,
 And tears of pity would not be repress'd.

Heaven sends misfortunes; why should we repine?
 'Tis Heaven has brought me to the state you see;
 And your condition may be soon like mine,
 The child of Sorrow and of Misery.

A little

1) ever.

A little farm was my paternal lot,
Then like the lark I sprightly hail'd the morn;
But ah! oppression forc'd me from my cot,
My cattle dy'd, and blighted was my corn.

My daughter, once the comfort of my age,
Lur'd by a villain from her native home,
Is cast abandon'd on the world's wide stage,
And doom'd in scanty poverty to roam.

My tender wife, sweet soother of my care!
Struck with sad anguish at the stern decree,
Fell, ling'ring fell a victim to despair,
And left the world to wretchedness and me.

Pity the sorrows of a poor old man,
Whose trembling limbs have borne him to your door,
Whose days are dwindled to the shortest span,
Oh! give relief, and Heaven will bless your store.

Ode an die Weisheit 1).

The solitary bird of night
Thro' the pale shades now wings his flight,
And quits the time-shook tow'r 2),
Where, shelter'd from the blaze of day,
In philosophic gloom he lay,
Beneath his ivy bow'r 3).

With joy I hear the solemn sound,
Which midnight echoes waft around,
And sighing gales repeat:
Fav'rite 4) of Pallas! I attend,
And faithful to thy summons bend,
At Wisdom's awful seat.

She loves the cool, the silent eve,
Where no false shows of life deceive

Beneath

1) G. 113' Spr. Ged. 5. B. 1. Ode.

2) tower. 3) bower. 4) Favourite.

Beneath the lunar ray:
 Here Folly drops each vain disguise,
 Nor sport her gayly-colour'd dyes,
 As in the glare of day.

O Pallas! queen of ev'ry art
 That glads the sense, or mends the heart,
 Blest source of purer joys:
 In ev'ry form of beauty bright
 That captivates the mental sight
 With pleasure and surprize!

To thy unspotted shrine I bow,
 Assist thy modest suppliant's vow,
 That breathes no wild desires:
 But taught by thy unerring rules,
 To shun the fruitless wish of fools,
 To nobler views aspires.

Not Fortune's gem, Ambition's plume,
 Nor Cytherea's fading bloom
 Be objects of my pray'r 1):
 Let Avarice 2), Vanity and Pride
 These glitt'ring envy'd toys divide
 The dull rewards of Care.

To me thy better gifts impart,
 Each moral beauty of the heart,
 By studious thought refin'd:
 For wealth, the smiles of glad content,
 For pow'r, its amplest, best extent,
 An empire o'er my mind.

When Fortune drops her gay parade,
 When pleasure's transient roses fade,
 And wither in the tomb:
 Unchang'd is thy immortal prize,

Ty

1) prayer. 2) Avarice.

Thy ever verdant laurels rise
In undecaying bloom.

By thee protected, I defy
The coxcomb's sneer, the stupid lye
Of ignorance and spite:
Alike condemn the leaden fool,
And all the pointed ridicule
Of undiscerning wit.

From envy, hurry, noise and strife,
The dull impertinence of life,
In thy retreat I rest:
Pursue thee to the peaceful groves,
Where Plato's sacred spirit roves
In all thy graces dress'd.

He bid Ilissus' tuneful stream
Convey thy philosophic theme
Of Perfect, Fair, and Good,
Attentive Athens caught the sound,
And all her list'ning ¹⁾ sons around
In awful silence stood.

Reclaim'd her wild licentious youth,
Confess'd the potent voice of truth,
And felt it's just controul:
The passions ceas'd their loud alarms,
And virtue's soft persuasive charms
O'er all their senses stole.

Thy breath inspires the poet's song,
The patriot's free unbiass'd tongue,
The Hero's gen'rous strife;
Thine are retirement's silent joys,
And all the sweet endearing ties
Of still, domestic life.

G 2

No

1) listening.

No more to fabled names confin'd,
To thee, supreme, all-perfect mind!
My thoughts direct their flight:
Wisdom's thy gift, and all her force
From thee deriv'd, unchanging source
Of intellectual light!

O send her sure, her steady ray,
To regulate my doubtful way
Thro' life's perplexing road:
The mists of error to controul,
And thro' it's gloom direct my soul
To Happiness and Good.

Beneath her clear discerning eye
The visionary shadows fly
Of Folly's painted show:
She sees thro' ev'ry fair disguise,
That all, but virtue's solid joys,
Is vanity and woe.

Miss Carter.

Beschreibende Gattung.

Beschreibung eines rauhen Schneewetters.

The keener tempests rise: and fuming dun
From all the livid east, or piercing north,
Thick clouds ascend; in whose capacious womb
A vapoury deluge lies, to snow congeal'd.
Heavy they roll their fleecy world along;
And the sky saddens with the gathered storm.
'Thro' the hush'd air the whitening shower descends,
At first thin wavering; 'till at last the flakes
Fall broad, and wide, and fast, dimming the day,
With a continual flow. The cherish'd fields
Put on their winter-robe of purest white.
'Tis brightness all; save where the new snow melts
Along the mazy current. Low, the woods
Bow their hoar head; and, ere the languid sun

Faint

Faint from the west emits his evening ray,
 Earth's universal face, deep hid, and chill,
 Is one wild dazzling waste, that buries wide
 The works of Man. Drooping, the labourer - ox
 Stands cover'd o'er with snow, and then demands
 The fruit of all his toil. The fowls of heaven,
 Tam'd by the cruel season, croud around
 The winnowing store, and claim the little boon
 Which Providence assigns them. One alone,
 The red-breast, sacred to the household gods,
 Wisely regardful of th'embroiling sky,
 In joyless fields, and thorny thickets, leaves
 His shivering mates, and pays to trusted Man
 His annual visit. Half-afraid, he first
 Against the window beats; then, brisk, alights
 On the warm hearth; then, hopping o'er the floor,
 Eyes all the smiling family askance,
 And pecks, and starts, and wonders where he is;
 Till more familiar grown, the table-crumbs
 Attract his slender feet. The foodless wilds
 Pour forth their brown inhabitants. The hare,
 Tho' timorous of heart, and hard beset
 By death in various forms, dark snares, and dogs,
 And more un pitying Men, the garden seeks,
 Urg'd on by fearless want. The bleating kind
 Eye the bleak heaven, and next the glistening earth,
 With looks of dumb despair; then, sad dispers'd,
 Dig for the withered herb thro' 1) heaps of snow.

Thomson's Winter

v. 223. — 264.

Beschreibung eines schönen Frostwetters.

Loud rings the frozen earth, and hard reflects
 A double noise; while, at his evening watch,
 The village dog deters the nightly thief;

G 3

The

1) through.

The heifer lows; the distant water - fall
 Swells in the breeze; and with the hasty tread
 Of traveller, the hollow-sounding plain
 Shakes from afar. The full ethereal round,
 Infinite worlds disclosing to the view,
 Shines out intensely keen; and, all one cope
 Of starry glitter, glows from pole to pole.
 From pole to pole the rigid influence falls,
 Thro' the still night, incessant, heavy, strong,
 And seizes Nature fast. It freezes on;
 Till morn, late rising o'er the drooping world,
 Lifts her pale eye unjoyous. Then appears
 The various labour of the silent night.
 Prone from the dripping eave, and dumb cascade,
 Whose idle torrents only seem to roar,
 The pendant icicle; the frost-work fair,
 Where transient hues, and fancy'd figures rise;
 Wide-spouted o'er the hill, the frozen brook,
 A livid tract, cold-gleaming on the morn;
 The forest bent beneath the plummy wave;
 And by the frost resin'd the whiter snow,
 Incrusted hard, and sounding to the tread
 Of early shepherd, as he pensive seeks
 His pining flock, or from the mountain top,
 Pleas'd with the slippery surface, swift descends.

Thomson's Winter

v. 732-759.

Schilderung ehelicher Liebe und Glückseligkeit.

O happy they! the happiest of their kind!
 Whom gentler stars unite, and in one fate
 Their hearts, their fortunes, and their beings blend.
 'Tis not the coarser tie of human laws,
 Unnatural oft, and foreign to the mind,
 That binds their peace, but harmony itself,
 Attuning all their passions into love;

Where

Where friendship full - exerts her softest power,
 Perfect esteem enliven'd by desire
 Ineffable, and sympathy of soul;
 Thought meeting thought, and will preventing will,
 With boundless confidence: for nought but love
 Can answer love, and render bliss secure.
 Let him, ungenerous, who, alone intent
 To bless himself, from sordid parents buys
 The loathing virgin, in eternal care,
 Well-merited, consume his nights and days:
 Let barbarous nations, whose inhuman love
 Is wild desire, fierce as the suns they feel;
 Let eastern tyrants from the light of Heaven
 Seclude their bosom-slaves, meanly possess'd
 Of a mere lifeless, violated form:
 While those whom love cements in holy faith,
 And equal transport, free as nature live,
 Disdaining fear. What is the world to them,
 Its pomp, its pleasure, and its nonsense all!
 Who in each other clasp whatever fair
 High fancy forms, and lavish hearts can wish;
 Something than beauty dearer, should they look
 Or on the mind, or mind-illumined face;
 Truth, goodness, honour, harmony and love,
 The richest bounty of indulgent Heaven.
 Mean-time a smiling offspring rises *) round,
 And mingles both their graces. By degrees,
 The human blossom blows; and every day,
 Soft as it rolls along, shews some new charm,
 The father's lustre, and the mother's bloom.
 Then infant reason grows apace, and calls
 For the kind hand of an assiduous care.
 Delightful task! to rear the tender thought,
 To teach the young idea how to shoot,
 To pour the fresh instruction o'er the mind,
 To breathe th' enlivening spirit, and to fix
 The generous purpose in the glowing breast.
 Oh speak the joy! ye, whom the sudden tear

Surprises often, while you look around,
 And nothing strikes your eye but sights of bliss,
 All various Nature pressing on the heart:
 An elegant sufficiency, content,
 Retirement, rural quiet, friendship, books,
 Ease and alternate labour, useful life,
 Progressive virtue, and approving Heaven.
 These are the matchless joys of virtuous love;
 And thus their moments fly. The seasons thus,
 As ceaseless round the jarring world they roll,
 Still find them happy; and consenting Spring
 Sheds her own rosy garland on their heads:
 Till evening comes at last, serene and mild;
 When after the long vernal day of life,
 Enamour'd more, as more remembrance swells
 With many a proof of recollected love,
 Together down they sink in social sleep;
 Together freed, their gentle spirits fly
 To scenes where love and bliss immortal reign.

Thomson's Spring,
 v. 1110.

Dibactische Gattung.

Die Nachtigall und das Johanniskwürmchen,
 Eine Fabel.

The prudent nymph, whose cheeks disclose
 The lily, and the blushing rose,
 From publick view her charms will screen
 And rarely in the croud be seen;
 This simple truth shall keep her wise:
 „The fairest fruits attract the flies.“

One night a Glow - worm, proud and vain,
 Contemplating her glittering train,
 Cry'd, sure there never was in nature
 So elegant, so fine a creature.

All other insects that I see,
 The frugal ant, industrious bee,
 Or silk-worm, with contempt I view,
 With all that low mechanick crew,
 Who servilely their lives employ
 In business, enemy to joy.
 Mean, vulgar herd! ye are my scorn,
 For grandeur only I was born,
 Or sure am sprung from race divine
 And plac'd on earth to live and shine.
 Those lights, that sparkle so on high,
 Are but the glow-worms of the sky,
 And kings on earth their gems admire,
 Because they imitate my fire.

She spoke. Attentive on a spray,
 A Nightingale forebore his lay;
 He saw the shining morsel near,
 And flew, directed by the glare;
 A while he gaz'd with sober look
 And thus the trembling prey bespoke:

Deluded fool, with pride elate,
 Know, 'tis thy beauty brings thy fate;
 Less dazzling, long thou might'st have lain
 Unheeded on the velvet plain:
 Pride, soon or late, degraded mourns,
 And beauty wrecks whom she adorns.

Moore.

Das Verschieben auf den folgenden Tag
 ist gefährlich.

Be wise to day; 'tis madness to defer;
 Next day the fatal precedent will plead;
 Thus on, till wisdom is push'd out of life.
 Procrastination is the thief of time;
 Year after year it steals, till all are fled,

And to the mercies *) of a moment leaves
The vast concerns of an eternal scene.

Of man's miraculous mistakes, this bears
The palm, „That all men are about *) to live,“
For ever on the brink of being born.
All pay themselves the compliment to think
They, one day, shall not drivel; and their pride
On this reversion takes up ready praise,
At least their own; their future selves applauds:
How excellent that life they ne'er will lead!
Time lodg'd in their own hands is Folly's vails,
That lodg'd in Fate's, to Wisdom they consign:
The thing they can't 1) but *) purpose, they postpone:
'Tis not in Folly *), not to scorn a fool,
And scarce in human Wisdom to do more.
All 2) Promise is poor dilatory man 2),
And that thro' ev'ry stage. When young, indeed,
In full content we, sometimes, nobly rest,
Un-anxious for ourselves; and only wish,
As duteous sons, our fathers were more wise.
At thirty man suspects himself a fool;
Knows it at forty, and reforms his plan;
At fifty chides his infamous delay,
Pushes his prudent purpose to Resolve;
In all the magnanimity of thought,
Resolves, and re-resolves; then dies the same.

And why? Because he thinks himself immortal.
All men think all men mortal, but themselves;
Themselves, when some alarming shock of fate
Strikes thro' their wounded hearts the sudden dread;
But their hearts wounded, like the wounded air,
Soon close; where past *) the shaft, no trace is found,
As from the wing no scar the sky retains,

The

1) can not. 2) Poor dilatory man is all promise.
S. d. Syntar.

The parted wave no furrow from the keel,
 So dies in human hearts the thought of death.
 Ev'n with the tender tear which nature sheds
 O'er those we love, we drop it in their grave.

Young,

Pragmatische Gattung.

Agläus. Eine Erzählung 1).

Thus Aglaüs (a man unknown to men,
 But the Gods knew, and therefore lov'd him then)
 Thus liv'd obscurely then without a name,
 Aglaüs, now consign'd t' 2) eternal fame.
 For Gyges, the rich king, wicked and great,
 Presum'd at wise Apollo's Delphick seat,
 Presum'd to ask, o thou, the whole world's eye,
 Seest thou a man that happier is than I?
 The God, who scorn'd to flatter man, reply'd,
 Aglaüs happier is. But Gyges cried,
 In a proud rage, who can that Aglaus be?
 We've 3) heard as yet of no such king as he.
 And true it was, through the whole earth around,
 No king of such a name was to be found.
 If some old hero of that name alive,
 Who his high race does from the gods derive?
 Is it some mighty gen'ral, that has done
 Wonders in fight, and god-like honours won?
 Is it some man of endless wealth? said he:
 None, none of these; who can this Aglaus be?
 After long search, and vain enquiries past,
 In an obscure Arcadian vale at last,
 (Th' Arcadian life has always shady been)
 Near Sopho's town (which he but once had seen)
 This Aglaüs, who monarch's envy drew,
 Whose happiness the gods stood witness to,
 This mighty Aglaüs was lab'ring 4) found,
 With his own hands, in his own little ground.

Cowley.

Der

1) E. S. 42, 2) to. 3) We have, 4) labouring.

Der Jüngling und der Philosoph.

Eine Erzählung.

A grecian youth, of talents rare,
Whom Plato's philosophic care
Had form'd for virtue's nobler view,
By precept and example too,
Would often boast his matchless skill,
To curb the steed, and guide the wheel.
And as he pass'd the gazing throng,
With graceful ease, and smack'd the thong,
The idiot wonder they express'd
Was praise and transport to his breast.

At length quite vain, he needs would shew
His master what his art could do;
And bade his slaves the chariot lead
To Academus' sacred shade.
The trembling grove confess'd its fright,
The wood-nymphs started at the sight;
The muses drop the learned lyre,
And to their inmost shades retire.

Howe'er, the youth with forward air,
Bows to the sage, and mounts the car,
The lash resounds, the courfers spring,
The chariot marks the rolling ring;
And gath'ring crowds with eager eyes,
And shouts, pursue him as he flies.

Triumphant to the gaol return'd,
With nobler thirst his bosom burn'd:
And now along th' indented plain,
The self-same track he marks again,
Pursues with care the nice design,
Nor ever deviates from the line.

Amazment seiz'd the circling crowd;
The youths with emulation glow'd;

Ev'n

Ev'n bearded sages hail'd the boy,
 And all but Plato, gaz'd with joy.
 For he, deep-judging, sage, beheld
 With pain the triumphs of the field:
 And when the charioteer drew nigh,
 And, flush'd with hope, had caught his eye,
 Alas! unhappy youth, he cry'd,
 Expect no praise from me (and sigh'd),
 With indignation I survey
 Such skill and judgement thrown away.
 The time profusely squander'd there,
 On vulgar arts beneath thy care,
 If well employ'd, at less expence,
 Had taught thee honour, virtue, sense,
 And rais'd thee from a coachman's fate
 To govern men, and guide the state.
Whitehead.

Proben aus einem Epischen Gedichte.
 Schluß der Epischen Beschreibung des Pa-
 radieses.

— Thus was this place

A happy rural seat of various view;
 Groves whose rich trees wept odorous gums and balm,
 Others whose fruit burnish'd with golden rind
 Hung amiable, Hesperian fables true,
 If true, here only, and of delicious taste:
 Betwixt them lawns, or level downs, and flocks
 Grazing the tender herb, were interpos'd,
 Or palmy hillock; or the flow'ry 1) lap
 Of some irriguous valley spread her store,
 Flow'rs of all hue, and without thorn the rose:
 Another side, umbrageous grots and caves
 Of cool recess, o'er 2) which the mantling vine
 Lays forth her purple grape, and gently creeps
 Luxuriant, mean while murm'ring 3) waters fall
Down

1) flowery. 2) over. 3) murmuring.

Down the slope hills, dispersed, or in lake,
 That to the fringed bank with myrtle crown'd
 Her crystal mirror holds, unite their streams.
 The birds their quire apply; airs, vernal airs,
 Breathing the smell of field and grove, attune
 The trembling leaves, while universal Pan
 Knit with the Graces and the Hours in dance
 Led on th'eternal spring.

Milton's Paradise Lost.

B. IV. v. 246-268.

Epische Schilderung der ersten Menschen
 im Paradiese.

Two of far nobler shape erect and tall,
 Godlike erect, with native honour clad
 In naked majesty seem'd lords of all,
 And worthy seem'd; for in their looks divine,
 The image of their glorious Maker shone,
 Truth, wisdom, sanctitude severe and pure,
 (Severe but in true filial freedom plac'd)
 Whence true authority in men; though both
 Not equal, as their sex not equal seem'd;
 For contemplation he and valour form'd,
 For softness she and sweet attractive grace,
 He for God only, she for God in him;
 His fair large front and eye sublime declar'd
 Absolute rule; and hyacinthin locks
 Round from his parted forelock manly hung
 Clustering, but not beneath his shoulders broad:
 She as a veil down to the slender waste
 Her unadorn'd golden tresses wore
 Dishevel'd, but in wanton ringlets wav'd
 As the vine curls her tendrils, which imply'd
 Subjection, but requir'd with gentle sway,
 And by her yielded, by him best receiv'd,
 Yielded with coy submission, modest pride,
 And sweet reluctant amorous delay.

Eva erzählt Adam, daß sie die Frucht des
verbotenen Baumes gekostet.

Hast thou not wonder'd, Adam, at my stay?
Thee I have miss'd, and thought it long, depriv'd
Thy presence, agony of love till now
Not felt, nor shall be twice, for never more
Mean I to try, what rash untry'd I sought,
The pain of absence from thy sight. But strange
Hath been the cause, and wonderful to hear:
This tree is not as we are told, a tree
Of danger tasted, nor to evil unknown
Opening the way, but of divine effect
To open eyes, and make them Gods who taste;
And hath been tasted such, the serpent wise,
Or not restrain'd as we, or not obeying,
Hath eaten of the fruit, and is become,
Not dead, as we are threaten'd, but thenceforth
Indued with human voice and human sense,
Reasoning to admiration, and with me
Persuasively hath so prevail'd, that I
Have also tasted, and have also found
Th' effects to correspond, opener mine eyes,
Dim erst, dilated spirits, ampler heart,
And growing up to Godhead; which for thee
Chiefly I sought; without thee can despise.
For bliss, as thou hast part, to me is bliss,
Tedious, unshar'd with thee, and odious soon.
Thou therefore also taste, that equal lot
May join us, equal joy, as equal love;
Lest, thou not tasting, different degree
Disjoin us, and I then too late renounce
Deity for thee, when fate will not permit.

Milton's Paradise Lost.
Book IX. v. 856-885.

Adam

Adams Antwort und Entschluß.

Bold deed thou hast presum'd, adventurous Eve,
 And peril great provok'd, who thus hast dar'd,
 Had it been only coveting to eye
 That sacred fruit, sacred to abstinence,
 Much more to taste it under ban to touch.
 But past who can recall, or done undo?
 Not God omnipotent, nor Fate; yet so
 Perhaps thou shalt not die, perhaps the fact
 Is not so heinous now, foretasted fruit,
 Profan'd first by the serpent, by him first
 Made common and unhallow'd ere our taste;
 Nor yet on him found deadly, he yet lives,
 Lives, as thou saidst, and gains to live as Man
 Higher degree of life, inducement strong
 To us, as likely tasting to attain
 Proportional ascent, which cannot be
 But to be Gods, or Angels, Demi-Gods.
 Nor can I think that God, Creator wise,
 Though threatening, will in earnest so destroy
 Us his prime creatures, dignified so high,
 Set over all his works; which in our fall,
 For us created, needs with us must fail,
 Dependant made; so God shall uncreate,
 Be frustrate, do, undo, and labour lose,
 Not well conceiv'd of God, who though his power
 Creation could repeat, yet would be loath
 Us to abolish, lest the Adversary
 Triumph and say; Fickle their state whom God
 Most favours; who can please him long? Me first
 He ruin'd, now mankind; whom will he next?
 Matter of scorn not to be given the Foe.
 However I with thee have fix'd my lot,
 Certain to undergo like doom; if death
 Consort ¹⁾ with thee, death is to me as life;
 So forcible within my heart I feel

The

1) Ist der Conjunctiv.

The bond of nature draw me to my own;
 My own in thee, for what thou art is mine;
 Our state cannot be sever'd, we are one,
 One flesh; to lose thee were to lose myself.

Milton's Paradise Lost.

Book IX. v. 921-959.

Eva's erstes Erwachen.

Eve reply'd. O thou for whom
 And from whom I was form'd flesh of thy flesh,
 And without whom am to no end, my guide
 And head, what thou hast said is just and right.
 For we to him indeed all praises owe,
 And daily thanks; I chiefly who enjoy
 So far the happier lot, enjoying thee
 Praeeminent by so much odds, while thou
 Like consort to thyself canst no where find.
 That day I oft remember, when from sleep
 I first awak'd, and found myself repos'd
 Under a shade on flow'rs, much wond'ring where
 And what I was, whence thither brought and how.
 Not distant far from thence a murm'ring sound
 Of waters issued from a cave, and spread
 Into a liquid plain, then stood unmov'd
 Pure as th' expanse of Heav'n; I thither went
 With unexperienc'd thought, and laid me down
 On the green bank, to look into the clear
 Smooth lake, that to me seem'd another sky.
 As I bent down to look, just opposite
 A shape within the watry gleam appear'd,
 Bending to look on me: I started back,
 It started back; but pleas'd I soon return'd;
 Pleas'd it return'd as soon with answer'ing looks
 Of sympathy and love: there I had fix'd
 Mine eyes till now, and pin'd with vain desire,
 Had not a voice thus warn'd me, What thou seest,
 What there thou seest, fair Creature, is thyself;
 With thee it came and goes: but follow me,

H

And

And I will bring thee where no shadow' stays
 Thy coming, and thy soft embraces, he
 Whose image thou art; him thou shalt enjoy
 Inseparably thine, to him shalt bear
 Multitudes like thyself, and thence be call'd
 Mother of human race. What could I do,
 But follow strait, invisibly thus led?
 Till I espy'd thee, fair indeed and tall,
 Under a platan; yet methought less fair,
 Less winning soft, less amiably mild,
 Than that smooth watry image: back I turn'd;
 Thou following cry'dst aloud, Return fair Eve,
 Whom fly'st thou? whom thou fly'st, of him thou art;
 His flesh, his bone; to give thee b'ing 1) I lent
 Out of my side to thee, nearest my heart
 Substantial life, to have thee by my side
 Henceforth an individual solace dear;
 Part of my soul I seek thee, and thee clame
 My other half; with that thy gentle hand
 Seis'd mine; I yielded; and from that time see
 How beauty is excell'd by manly grace
 And wisdom, which alone is truly fair.

Milton's Paradise Lost.

Book IV. v. 440-491.

Adam's und Eva's Morgengesang.

Eine epische Hymne.

These are thy glorious works, Parent of good,
 Almighty, thine this universal frame,
 Thus wondrous fair; thyself how wondrous then!
 Unspeakable, who first above these heavens
 To us invisible, or dimly seen
 In these thy lowest works; yet these declare
 Thy goodness beyond thought, and pow'r divine,
 Speak ye who best can tell, ye sons of light,
 Angels; for ye behold him, and with songs
 And choral symphonies, day without night,
 Circle his throne rejoicing; ye in Heaven,

1) being.

On

On Earth join all ye Creatures to extol
 Him first, him last, him midst, and without end,
 Fairest of stars, last in the train of night,
 If better thou belong not to the dawn,
 Sure pledge of day, that crown'st the smiling morn
 With thy bright circlet, praise him in thy sphere,
 While day arises, that sweet hour of prime.
 Thou Sun, of this great world both eye and soul,
 Acknowledge him thy greater, sound his praise
 In thy eternal course, both when thou climb'st,
 And when high noon hast gain'd, and when thou fall'st.
 Moon, that now meet'st the orient sun, now fly'st,
 With the fix'd stars, fix'd in their orb that flies,
 And ye five other wand'ring fires that move
 In mystic dance not without song, resound
 His praise, who out of darkness call'd-up light.
 Air, and ye Elements, the eldest birth
 Of nature's womb, that in quaternions run
 Perpetual circle, multiform; and mix
 And nourish all things; let your ceaseless change
 Vary to our great Maker still new praise.
 Ye Mists and exhalations that now rise
 From hill or steaming lake dusky or gray,
 Till the sun paint your fleecy skirts with gold,
 In honour to the world's great Author rise,
 Whether to deck with clouds th' uncolour'd sky,
 Or wet the thirsty earth with falling showers,
 Rising or falling still advance his praise.
 His praise, ye Winds, that from four quarters blow,
 Breathe soft or loud; and wave your tops, ye Pines,
 With every plant, in sign of worship wave.
 Fountains and ye, that warble, as ye flow,
 Melodious murmurs, warbling tune his praise.
 Join voices, all ye living Souls: ye Birds,
 That singing up to Heaven, gate ascend,
 Bear on your wings and in your notes his praise.
 Ye that in waters glide, and ye that walk
 The earth, and stately tread, or lowly creep;

Witness if I be silent, morn or even,
 To hill or valley, fountain, or fresh shade
 Made vocal by my song, and taught his praise.
 Hail universal Lord, be bounteous still
 To give us only good; and if the night
 Have gather'd ought of evil or conceal'd,
 Disperse it, as now light dispels the dark.

Milton's Paradise Lost.

Book V. v. 153 - 208.

Dramatische Gedichte.

Ein Paar Scenen aus Shakspeare's Trauerspiel
 Othello, The Moor of Venice.

Act IV. Scene XIII.

Othello, Desdemona, Aemilia.

Oth. Oh Desdemona!

Des. My Lord.

Oth. Get *) you to bed on *) th' instant, I will be
 return'd forthwith; dismiss your attendant there;
 look it be done, (Exit.

Des. I will, my Lord.

Aemil. How goes it now? he looks gentler than
 he did.

Des. He says, he will return incontinent;
 And hath commanded me to go to bed,
 And bid me to dismiss you.

Aemil. Dismiss me?

Des. It was his bidding; therefore, good Aemilia,
 Give me my nightly wearing, and adieu.
 We must not now displease him.

Aemil. I would you had never seen him!

Des. So would not I; my love doth so approve him,
 Thateven his stubbornness, his checks, and frowns,
 (Prythee, unpin me), have grace and favour in
 them.

Aemil. I have laid those sheets you bade me on the
 bed.

Des.

Def. All's one: good father! how foolish are our minds!

If I die before thee, pr'ythee shroud me
In one of these same sheets.

Aemil. Come, come, you talk.

Def. My mother had a maid call'd Barbara,
She was in love; and he 1) she lov'd forsook her,
And she prov'd mad: she had a song of willow;
An old thing 'twas, but it express'd her fortune,
And she dy'd singing it. That song to-night
Will not go from my mind; I've 2) much ado,
But to go hang my head all at one side,
And sing it like poor Barbara. Pr'ythee dispatch.

Aemil. Shall I go fetch your night-gown?

Def. No, unpin me here.

This Ludovico 2) is a proper man.

Aemil. A very handsome man.

Def. He speaks well.

Aemil. I know a lady in Venice would have walk'd
barefoot to Palestine for a touch of his nether lip.

Def. (singing) „The poor soul sat singing by a sy-
„camour tree,

„Sing all a green willow:

„Her hand on her bosom, her head on her knee,

„Sing willow, willow, willow:

„The fresh streams ran by her, and murmur'd her
„moans;

„Sing willow, etc.

„Her salt tears fell from her, and softened the stones;

„Sing willow, etc.

Willow, willow, etc.

(Pr'ythee, hie thee, he'll come anon)

„Sing all a green willow must be my garland;

„Let no body blame him, his scorn I approve.

H 3

Nay

1) he whom she loved. 2) I have. 3) ein Beter
der Desdemona, welcher im 6ten Auftritt dieses Actes
als Abgesandter von dem Senate zu Venedig an Othel-
lo vorgekommen,

Nay that's not next — Hark, who is it that
knocks?

Aemil. 'Tis the wind.

Def. „I called my love false love; but what said he
then.

„Sing willow, etc.

„If I court more women, you'll couch with mo-
re men.

So get *) thee gone, good night; mine eyes do itch.
Doth that boad weeping?

Act V. sc. VI.

A bed-chamber: Desdemona is discovered
asleep in her bed. Enter Othello, with
a light and a sword.

Oth. It is the cause, it is the cause, my foul; —
Let me not name it to you, you chaste stars!
It is the cause. — — Yet I'll not shed her blood,
Nor scar that whiter skin of her's than snow,
And smooth as monumental alabaster.

(Lays down the sword.

Yet she must die; else she'll betray more men.
Put out the light, and then — — Put out the
light? —

If I quench thee, thou flaming minister,
I can again thy former light restore,
Should I repent: but once put out thy light,
Thou cunning'st pattern of excelling nature,
I know not where is that Promethean heat.
That can thy light relumine. —

(Sets down the taper.

When I have pluck'd thy rose,
I cannot give it vital growth again;
It needs must wither. — I'll smell thee on the tree;
(Kisses her.

O balmy breath, that dost almost persuade

Justice to break her sword! — One more; one
more;

Be thus when thou art dead, and I will kill thee,
And love thee after, — one more; that's the last;
So sweet was ne'er so fatal! I must weep.
But they are cruel tears: this sorrow's 1) heav'nly;
It strikes, where it doth love. — She wakes —

Def. Who's there? Othello?

Oth. Ay, Desdemona.

Def. Will you come to bed, my Lord?

Oth. Have you pray'd to - night, Desdemona?

Def. Ay, my Lord.

Oth. If you bethink yourself of any crime
Unreconcil'd as yet to heav'n and grace,
Solicit for it straight.

Def. Alack, my Lord,

What may you mean by that?

Oth. Well, do it, and be brief; I will walk by.

I would not kill thy unprepared spirit,

No (heav'n forefend!), I would not kill thy soul.

Def. Talk you of killing?

Oth. Ay, I do,

Def. Then heav'n have mercy on me!

Oth. Amen, with all my heart.

Def. If you say so, I hope you will not kill me.

Oth. Hum.

Def. And yet I fear you: for you're 2) fatal then,
When your eyes rowl so. Why I should fear, I
know not,

Since guilt I know not: yet I feel I fear.

Oth. Think on thy sins.

Def. They're 3) loves 4) I bear to you.

Oth. Ay, and for that thou dy'st.

Def. That's death's unnatural that kills for loving.

Alas, why gnaw you so your nether lip?

H 4

Some

1) is. 2) you are. 3) They are. 4) My sins
are mere loves I bear, etc.

Some bloody passion shakes your very frame;
 These are portents: but yet I hope, I hope,
 They do not point on me.

Oth. Peace, and be still.

Des. I will so: what's the matter?

Oth. That handkerchief *)

Which I so lov'd, and gave thee, thou gav'st Cassio.

Des. No, by my life and soul: send for the man,
 And ask him.

Oth. Sweet soul, take heed, take heed of perjury;
 Thou art on thy death-bed.

Des. Ay, but not yet to die.

Oth. Presently;

Therefore confess thee freely of thy sin:

For to deny each article with oath,

Cannot remove, nor choke, the strong conception
 That I do grone withal. Thou art to die.

Des. Oh, heav'n have mercy on me!

Oth. I say, Amen.

Des. And have you mercy too. — I never did
 Offend you in my life; never lov'd Cassio,
 But with such general warranty of heav'n,
 As I might love. I never gave him token.

Oth. By Heav'n, I saw my handkerchief in's ¹⁾ hand.
 Oh perjur'd woman! thou dost stone my heart;
 And mak'st me call, what I intend to do,
 A murder, which I thought a sacrifice.
 I saw the handkerchief.

Des. He found it then;

I never gave it him; send for him hither,
 Let him confess a truth,

Oth. He hath confess'd.

Des. What, my Lord?

Oth. That he hath — us'd thee —

Des. How? unlawfully?

Oth. Ay.

Des. He will not say so.

Oth.

*) his.

Oth. No: his mouth is stopp'd;

Honest Iago *) hath ta'en i) order for't.

Des. My fear interprets then — What, is he dead?

Oth. Had all his hairs been lives, my great revenge
Had stomach for them all.

Des. Alas, he is betray'd and I undone.

Oth. Out, strumpet! weep'st thou for him to my
face?

Des. Oh banish me, my Lord, but kill me not.

Oth. Down, strumpet.

Des. Kill me to-morrow, let me live to-night.

Oth. Nay, if you strive —

Des. But half an hour; — but while I say one
prayer.

Oth. It is too late. (He smothers her.

Ein Paar komische Scenen.

The First Part of King Henry IV. Act 2.
sc. 4.

Highway. Enter Travellers.

Traveller. Come, neighbour; the boy shall lead
our horses down the hill: we'll walk a *) foot a
while, and ease our legs.

Enter Falstaff, Gadshill, and Bardolph,
Robbers.

Robbers. Stand! —

Trav. Jesu blefs us!

Fal. Strike; down with them, cut the villains'
throats; ah! whorson caterpillars; bacon-fed knaves;
they hate us youth; down with them, fleece
them.

Trav. O, we are undone both we and ours for ever.

Fal. Hang ye, gorbellied knaves, are you undone?
no, ye fat chuffs, I would your store were here.

H 5

On,

i) taken.

On, bacons, on! what, ye knaves! young 'men
must live; you are grand jurors, are ye? we'll ju-
re ²⁾ ye, i' faith.

(Here they rob and bind them. Exeunt.

Enter Prince Henry and Poins.

P. Henry. The thieves have bound the true men:
now could thou and I rob the thieves, and go mer-
rily to London, it would be argument for a week,
laughter for a month, and a good jest for ever.

Poins. Stand close, I hear them coming.

Enter thieves again.

Fal. Come, my masters, let us share, and then to
horse before day; an' ¹⁾ the Prince and Poins be
not two arrant cowards, there's no equity stirring.
There's no more valour in that Poins, than in a
wild duck.

P. Henry. Your money.

Poins. Villains!

The thieves all run away; and Falstaff, af-
ter a blow or two, runs away too,
leaving the booty behind them.

P. Henry. Got with much ease. Now merrily to
horse:

The thieves are scatter'd, and possess'd with fear
So strongly, that they dare not meet each other;
Each takes his fellow for an officer.

Away, good Ned. Now Falstaff sweats to death,
And lards the lean earth as he walks along:

Were't ²⁾ not for laughing, I should pity him.

Poins. How the rogue roar'd!

Exeunt.

Boar's.

¹⁾ an steht für and, und dieses statt if.

²⁾ Were it.

Boar's head tavern.

Scene IX.

P. Henry, Poins; enter Falstaff, Gadshill, Bardolph, and Peto.

Poins. Welcome, Jack; where hast thou been?

Fal. A plague of all cowards, I say, and a vengeance too, marry and Amen! Give me a cup of sack, boy — Ere I lead this life long, I'll sow nether socks, and mend them too. A plague of all cowards! Give me a cup of sack, rogue. Is there no virtue extant? (He drinks.)

P. Henry. Didst thou never see Titan kiss a dish of butter? (pitiful-hearted Titan) that melted at the sweet tale of the sun? if thou didst, then behold that compound.

Fal. You rogue, here's lime in this sack too; there is nothing but roguery to be found in villanous man; yet a coward is worse than a cup of sack with lime in it. A villanous coward — Go thy ways, old Jack, die when thou wilt; if manhood, goodmanhood, be not forgot upon the face of the earth, then am I a shotten herring. There live not three good men unhang'd in England, and one of them is fat, and grows old, God help, the while! a bad world; I say. — A plague of all cowards, I say still!

P. Henry. How now, Woolfsack, what mutter you?

Fal. A King's son! If I do not beat thee out of thy kingdom with a dagger of lath, and drive all thy subjects afore thee like a flock of wild-geese, I'll never wear hair on my face more. You Prince of Wales!

P. Henry. Why, you whorson round man! what's the matter?

Fal. Are you not a coward? answer me to that, and Poins there?

P. Henry.

P. Henry. Ye fat paunch, an' ye call me coward,
I'll stab thee.

Fal. I call thee coward! I'll see thee damn'd ere I call
thee coward; but I would give a thousand pound
I could run as fast as thou canst. You are strait
enough in the shoulders, you care not who sees
your back: call you that backing of your friends?
a plague upon such backing! give me them that will
face me — Give me a cup of sack; I am a rogue,
if I drunk to day.

P. Henry. O villain, thy lips are scarce wip'd since
thou drunkst last.

Fal. All's one for that. (He drinks.
A plague of all cowards, still, I say!

P. Henry. What's the matter? *)

Fal. What's the matter? here be four of us have
ta'en 1) a thousand pound this morning.

P. Henry. Where is it, Jack? where is it?

Fal. Where is it? taken from us, it is; a hundred
upon four of us.

P. Henry. What, a hundred, man?

Fal. I am a rogue, if I were not at half-sword with
a dozen of them two hours together. I have es-
cap'd by miracle. I am eight times *) thrust through
the doublet, four through the hose, my buckler
cut through and through, my sword hack'd like a
handsaw, ecce signum 2). I never dealt better
since I was a man; all would not do. A plague of
all cowards! — let them speak; if they speak mo-
re or less than truth, they are villains, and the
sons of darkness.

P. Henry. Speak, Sirs, how was it?

Gads. We four set upon some dozen.

Fal.

1) taken. 2) Da habt ihr den Beweis; indem er
seinen Degen zieht,

Fal. Sixteen, at least, my Lord.

Gads. And bound them.

Peto. No, no, they were not bound.

Fal. You rogue, they were bound every man of them, or I am a Jew else, an Ebrew Jew.

Gads. As we were sharing, some six or seven fresh men set upon us.

Fal. And unbound the rest, and then came in the other.

P. Henry. What, fought ye with them all?

Fal. All! I know not what you call all: but if I fought not with fifty of them, I am a bunch of raddish. If there were not two or three and fifty upon poor old Jack, then am I no two-legg'd creature.

Poins. Pray heav'n, you have not murdered some of them.

Fal. Nay, that's past *) praying for. I have pepper'd two of them; two, I am sure, I have pay'd, two rogues in buckram - suits. I tell thee what, Hal *); if I tell thee a lye, spit in my face, call me horse; thou know'st my old ward; here I lay, and thus I bore *) my point; four rogues in buckram let drive at me,

P. Henry. What, four? thou saidst but two, even now.

Fal. Four, Hal, I told thee four.

Poins. Ay, ay, he said four.

Fal. These four came all a-front, and mainly thrust at me; I made no more ado, but took all their seven points in my target, thus.

P. Henry. Seven? why there were but four, even now.

Fal. In buckram.

Poins. Ay, four, in buckram - suits.

Fal. Seven, by these hilts, or I am a villain else.

P. Henry. Pr'ythee let him alone, we shall have more anon.

Fal.

Fal. Dost thou hear me, Hal?

P. Henry. Ay, and mark thee too, Jack.

Fal. Do so, for it is worth the list'ning 1) to. These
 nine in buckram that I told thee of —

P. Henry. So, two more already.

Fal. Their points being broken —

Poins. Down fell his hose.

Fal. Began to give me ground; but I follow'd me
 close, came in foot and hand; and, with a thought,
 seven of the eleven I pay'd.

P. Henry. O monstrous! eleven buckram-men
 grown out of two!

Fal. But as the devil would have it, three misbegot-
 ten knaves in Kendal green came at my back, and
 let drive at me; (for it was so dark, Hal, that thou
 couldst not see thy hand.)

P. Henry. These lyes are like the father that begets
 them, gross as a mountain; open, palpable. Why,
 thou clay-brain'd guts, thou.

Fal. What, art thou mad? art thou mad? is not the
 truth the truth?

P. Henry. Why, how couldst thou know these men
 in Kendal green, when it was so dark thou couldst
 not see thy hand? Come, tell us your reason:
 what sayst thou to this?

Poins. Come, your reason, Jack, your reason.

Fal. What, upon compulsion? no; were I at the
 strappado, or all the racks in the world, I would
 not tell you on compulsion. Give you a reason on
 compulsion! if reasons were as plenty as black-
 berries, I would give no man a reason upon com-
 pulsion, I.

P. Henry. I'll be no longer guilty of this sin. This
 sanguine coward, this bed-preffer, this horse-
 back-breaker, this huge hill of flesh,—

Fal:

1) listening.

Fal. Away, you starveling, you eel-skin, you dry'd - neat's-tongue, bull's-pizzel, you stock-fish. O for breath to utter! What is like thee? You tailor's yard, you sheath; you bow-case, you vile standing tuck;

P. Henry. Well, breathe a while, and then to't again; and when thou hast tir'd thyself in base comparisons, hear me speak but this.

Poins. Mark, Jack.

P. Henry. We two saw you four set on four, you bound them, and were masters of their wealth; mark now how a plain tale shall put you down. Then did we two set on you four, and with a word outfac'd you from your prize, and have it; yea, and can shew it you here in the house. And, Fallstaff, you carry'd your guts away as nimbly, with as quick dexterity, and rear'd for mercy, and still ran and roar'd, as ever I heard bull-calf. What a slave art thou, to hack thy sword as thou hast done, and then say it was in fight? — What trick? what device? what starting-hole canst thou now find out, to hide thee from this open and apparent shame!

Poins. Come, let's hear, Jack, what trick hast thou now?

Fal. By the Lord, I knew ye as well as he that made ye. Why, hear ye, my masters; was it for me to kill the heir-apparent? Should I turn upon the true Prince? Why, thou knowest, I am as valiant as Hercules; but beware instinct, the lion will not touch the true prince. Instinct is a great matter. I was a coward on instinct. I shall think the better of myself and thee during my life; I, for a valiant lion, and thou, for a true prince. But, by the Lord, lads, I am glad you have the money. Hosts, clap to the doors; watch to-night, pray to-mor-

morrow. Gallants, lads, boys, hearts of gold, all the titles of good fellowship come to you! What, shall we be merry? shall we have a play extempore?

P. Henry. Content: — and the argument shall be the running way.

Fal. Ah! — no more of that, Hal, if thou lovest me.

Act V. sc. 2.

The camp at Shrewsbury.

Prince Henry and Falstaff.

Fal. Hal, if thou see me down in the battle, and bestride me, so; 'tis a point of friendship.

P. Henry. Nothing but a colossus can do thee that friendship. Say thy prayers, and farewell.

Fal. I would it were bed-time, Hal, and all well.

P. Henry. Why, thou owest heav'n a death.

(Exit.

Fal. 'Tis not due yet. I would be loth to pay him before his day. What need I be so forward with him that calls not on me? Well, 'tis no matter, honour pricks me on. But how if honour prick me off, when I come on? How then? can honour set to a leg? no: or an arm? no: or take away the grief of a wound? no: honour hath no skill in surgery then? no. What is honour? a word. What is that word honour? air; a trim reckoning. Who hath it? he that dy'd a Wednesday. Doth he feel it? no. Doth he hear it? no. Is it insensible then? yea, to the dead: but will it not live with the living? no: why? detraction will not suffer it. Therefore I'll none of it; honour is a mere scutcheon, and so ends my catechism.

E r k l ä r u n g

aller in diesem Lesebuch vorkommenden englischen
Wörter.

Das a bedeutet article, adj. adjective, adv. adverb, conj. conjunction, imp. imperative, interj. interjection, p. p. participle perfect, pl. plural, prep. preposition, pret. preterite, s. substantive, v. verb.

Der. bedeutet berühmt, d. der die das, oder der die, e. einer, geb. geboren, gest. gestorben, Indic. Indicativ, Inf. Infinitiv, Imp. Imperfectum, o. oder, Pers. Person, Pl. Plural, Präs. Präsens, S. d. Gr. Siehe die Grammatick, Sing. Singular, st. statt, v. Chr. Geb. vor Christi Geburt, v. von, u. d. J. um das Jahr.

A

A, an, a. einer, e, es;
S. d. Gr. S. 24.

a year des Jahres,

twice a day zwey Mahl
des Tages.

Abandon, v. sich überlassen.

Abandoned, adj. verstoßen.

Abide, v. wohnen.

Ability, s. die Geschicklichkeit;

abilities, pl. die Anlagen.

Able, adj. im Stande.

Abode, s. die Wohnung.

Abolish, v. vernichten, verderben.

Abound, v. überfließen, einen Ueberfluß haben.

About, prep. um, über, für, bey, ungefähr, fast, nach, in;

about court am Hofe,

about the room im Zimmer
auf und ab.

About, adv. herum;

to be about im Begriff
seyn,

how it comes about wie es
(dazu) kommt.

Above, prep. über.

Abroad, adv. draußen, außer der Stadt, außer Landes.

Absence, s. die Abwesenheit

Absent, adj. abwesend.

- Absolute**, adj. unbedingt;
 absolute rule die unum-
 schränkte Herrschaft.
- Absolutely**, adv. ganz und
 gar.
- Abstain**, v. sich enthalten.
- Abstinence**, f. die Enthalt-
 samkeit.
- Absurdity**, f. die Abgeschmack-
 heit.
- Academos**, der Name eines
 gewissen Atheners, dessen
 Haus zu dem berühmten
 Gymnasium gemacht wur-
 de, worin hernach Plato
 lehrte;
 der Ort wo Plato lehrte.
- Academy**, f. die Akademie.
- Accent**, f. der Accent, Nach-
 bruch.
- Accept**, v. annehmen.
- Acceptable**, adj. angenehm,
 willkommen, beliebt.
- Access**, f. der Zugang.
- Accident**, f. der Zufall.
- Accommodation**, f. die Be-
 quemlichkeit.
- Accompany**, v. begleiten.
- Accomplished**, adj. verfei-
 nert, gebildet.
- Accord**, f. die Neigung;
 of his own accord aus
 eignem Antriebe, von
 selbst.
- According** mit und ohne to,
 nach.
- Accost**, v. anreden.
- Account**, f. die Nachricht, Er-
 zählung;
 on oder upon the account
 of his sincerity um sei-
 ner Rechtchaffenheit wil-
 len.
- Accurse**, v. verfluchen.
- Accuse**, v. anlagen, Schuld
 geben.
- Accustom**, v. sich gewöhnen.
- Achilles**, der größte Held im
 griechischen Lager vor Troja.
- Acknowledge**, v. anerkennen,
 an den Tag legen, bezei-
 gen.
- Acquaint**, v. bekannt ma-
 chen.
- Acquaintance**, f. die Bekannt-
 schaft, d. Bekannte.
- Acquire**, v. erwerben, er-
 langen.
- Acquired**, adj. erworben.
- Acquit**, v. frey sprechen.
- Acre**, f. der Acker.
- Across**, adv. kreuzweise.
- Act**, v. thun, handeln, spie-
 len.
- Act**, f. die Handlung, der
 Act.
- Action**, f. die That.
- Actually**, adv. wirklich.
- Adam**, f. Adam.
- Adamant**, f. der Demant.
- Adapt**, v. anpassen.
- Add**, v. hinzuthun, hinzu-
 fügen.
- Additional**, adj. mehr, un-
 gewöhnlich.

- Address, v. sich wenden, an-
 reden;
 address to motion eine
 Miene o. Bewegung ma-
 chen.
 Address, f. die Bewerbung,
 das Betragen.
 Adieu, adv. lebewohl.
 Adjust, v. anheften.
 Administration, f. die Ver-
 waltung.
 Admiration, f. die Bewun-
 derung.
 Admire, v. sich verwundern,
 bewundern.
 Admirer, f. der Bewunde-
 rer.
 Admit, v. zulassen, verstat-
 ten.
 Ado, f. die Mühe, die Um-
 stände;
 I have much ado es kostet
 mir (mich) viel Mühe.
 Adore, v. anbeten.
 Adorn, v. schmücken,
 Adrian, Hadrian.
 Adultery, f. der Ehebruch.
 Advance, v. verkündigen, ver-
 breiten.
 Advantage, f. der Gewinn,
 Vortheil.
 Advantageously, adv. vor-
 theilhaft.
 Adventure, f. die Begeben-
 heit.
 Adventurer, f. der Reisende,
 Abentheurer.
- Adventurous, adj. verwegen.
 Adversary, f. der Feind, Wi-
 dersacher.
 Adverse, adj. widerwärtig.
 Advice, f. die Warnung, der
 Rath.
 Advocate, f. der Advocat.
 Affability, f. die Freundlich-
 keit, Herablassung.
 Affair, f. das Geschäft, der
 Zustand, die Operation.
 Afar, adj. fern.
 Affectation, f. die Ziererei,
 Künstelei.
 Affected, adj. eingenommen,
 erzwungen, erkünstelt.
 Affection, f. die Zuneigung,
 Liebe.
 Affectionate, adj. zärtlich.
 Affectionately, adv. zärtlich.
 Afflict, v. sich grämen.
 Afflicted, f. der Leidende.
 Affliction, f. das Leiden, der
 Schmerz.
 Afford, v. gewähren, dienen.
 Afoot, ft. on foot, adv. zu
 Fuß.
 Afore, prep. vorher.
 Aforesaid, adj. vorhergesagt.
 Afraid, adj. furchtsam;
 I am afraid ich befürchte.
 Africa, f. Afrika.
 Afront, adv. auf mich, dich,
 u. s. f. zu.
 After, prep. nach, darauf,
 hernach, nachdem;
 after this hierauf,

- after a blow or two nach einem oder zwey Schlägen.
 after the following manner wie folgt.
 Afternoon, f. der Nachmittag.
 Afterwards, adv. hernach.
 Again, adv. wieder.
 Against, prep. gegen.
 Agamemnon, der oberste Feldherr der Griechen im trojanischen Kriege.
 Age, f. das Alter, Zeitalter.
 Aged, adj. bejahrt.
 Agitation, f. die Bewegung.
 Ago, adv. vorher.
 Agony, f. der Sehnsucht Schmerz, der Todeskampf.
 Agree, v. übereinkommen.
 Agreeable, adj. angenehm, hübsch.
 Ah, interj. ha! ach!
 Aid, f. die Hülfe.
 Air, f. die Luft, das Lied, die Miene, der Anstand, das Betragen.
 Air, v. frische Luft schöpfen, erheitern.
 Airily, adv. flatterhaft.
 Airy, adj. himmelhoch, aufgeräumt.
 Alack, interj. ach wehe!
 Alarm, f. das Toben, das Zeichen zum Ergreifen der Waffen.
 Alarm, v. beunruhigen.
 Alarming, adj. beunruhigend.
 Alas, interj. ach!
- Alight, v. herabsteigen, herabfliegen.
 Alike, adv. gleich.
 Alive, adj. am Leben, lebend.
 All, adj. all, lauter; all is one for that das ist alles eins,
 all - perfect vollkommen,
 all promise lauter Versprechen.
 Alliance, f. die Verbindung.
 Allow, v. erlauben.
 Allusion, f. die Anspielung.
 Almanza, ein Flecken in Neuca-
 stilen, wo die Engländer 1707 eine große Niederlage erlitten.
 Almighty, adj. allmächtig.
 Almost, adv. beinahe.
 Alone, allein;
 let her alone laß sie mit Frieden.
 Along, adv. entlang;
 come along with komm mit mir.
 Aloud, adv. laut.
 Also, adv. auch.
 Alternate, adj. abwechselnd.
 Altogether, adv. ganz, vollständig.
 Always, adv. immer.
 Am I? bin ich? der Sing. des Präs. im Indic. v. to be seyn;
 am I going? - gehe ich?
 I am heißt ich muß, wenn es vor einem Infinitive steht.

Amaze,

- Amaze, v. erstaunen, in Schrecken setzen.
 Amazement, s. das Erstaunen.
 Ambition, s. der Ehrgeiz.
 Amen Amen.
 Amend, s. der Ersatz.
 American, s. der Amerikaner, die Amerikanerin.
 Amiable, adj. liebenswürdig, angenehm.
 Amiably, adv. liebenswürdig.
 Amidst, prep. mitten unter, in.
 Amity, s. die Freundschaft.
 Among, prep. unter; among the trees zwischen den Bäumen.
 Amorous, adj. verliebt, voll Liebe.
 Amount, v. anwachsen.
 Ample, adj. groß.
 Amply, adv. reichlich.
 Amputation, s. die Abnehmung eines Gliedes.
 Amusement, s. die Belustigung.
 Amusing, adj. unterhaltend.
 And, conj. und, so, wenn.
 Angel, s. der Engel.
 Anger, s. der Zorn.
 Angry, adj. zornig.
 Anguish, s. die Angst, das Seelenleiden.
 Annual, adj. jährlich.
 Anon, adv. gleich, bald.
 Another, adj. ein anderer, es.
 Answer, v. antworten, entsprechen;
 to answer for verantworten.
 Answer, s. die Antwort.
 Ant, s. die Ameise.
 Antagonist, s. der Gegner; ein Buch worin das Gegentheil behauptet wird.
 Antediluvian, adj. d. vor der Sündfluth lebte.
 Antelope, s. die Antilope, eine afrikanische Siege.
 Anticipate, v. voraus genießen.
 Antiquated, adj. veraltet.
 Any, adj. einer, e, es; ein jeder, e, es, der = dasjenige;
 any body else irgend jemand anders,
 any man jemand,
 any one irgend einer,
 any thing jedes Ding, alles.
 Apace, adj. schnell.
 Apartment, s. das Gemach.
 Apollo, Apollo, der Regierer des Sonnenwagens, Gott der Dichtkunst und Vorsteher der Musen.
 Appal, v. bleich machen, erbleichen.
 Apparent, adj. unläugbar.
 Apparition, s. die Erscheinung.

Appear, v. scheinen, erscheinen, sich zeigen, hervorleuchten.

Appetit, f. die Begierde.

Applause, f. der Beifall.

Application, f. der Fleiß, die Näherung, die Bewerbung.

Apply, v. sich (an ein Geschäft) begeben, anwenden, widmen;

he applies himself er legt sich an —

she applies her thoughts to sie richtet ihre Gedanken auf.

Apprehension, f. die Besorgnis;

apprehensions, pl. die Bedenklichkeiten.

Apprehensive, adj. furchtsam.

Approach, v. herannähen, sich nähern.

Approach, f. die Ankunft.

Approve, v. billigen, Beifall geben.

April, f. der Monath Aprill.

Apt, adj. passend.

Arcadian, adj. arkadisch.

Are der Pl. des Präs. im Indic. v. to be seyn;

are you going? gehen sie?

Arch, f. der Bogen.

Archbishop, f. der Erzbischof.

Argument, f. der Stoff zum Gespräche; die Fabel eines

epischen oder dramatischen Gedichtes.

Arise, v. aufgehen, entstehen.

Arm, f. der Arm.

Arm, v. sich bewaffnen.

Armed, adj. bewaffnet.

Armour, f. die Rüstung.

Arms, f. pl. die Waffen.

Army, f. die Armee.

Arose, imp. v. to arise

Around, adv. umher.

Arrant, adj. ausgemacht.

Array, f. die Ordnung; in Reihe und Glied.

Arrival, f. die Ankunft.

Arrive, v. ankommen.

Art, f. die Kunst.

Artery, f. die Pulsader.

Article, f. der Theil, der Umstand.

Artifice, f. das Bubenstück, der Kunstgriff, die List.

Artificial, adj. künstlich.

Artisan, f. der Künstler, Handwerker.

Artist, f. ein geschickter Mann.

Artizan, f. S. Artisan.

Art thou? bist du? d. Sing. des Präs. im Indic. v. to be seyn.

As, conj. als, wie, wenn, da, zu, zum Beispiel; im Nahmen, in der Person u. f. f. as, nach such und so, heißt welcher im Sing. u. Plur. u. daß er, sie, es;

- as great as eben so groß
 als,
 as many eben so viele,
 as much as eben so viel
 als,
 as soon as so bald als,
 as to was betrifft,
 as well as eben so wohl
 als
 Ascend, v. steigen, aufstei-
 gen.
 Ascent, f. eine Stufe auf-
 wärts.
 Ashame, v. sich schämen.
 Ashore, adv. ans Land und
 am Lande.
 Aside, adv. bey Seite.
 Ask, v. fragen, bitten.
 Askance, adv. von der Seite.
 Asleep, adj. schlafend.
 Asleeping, st. on sleeping,
 adv. im Schläfe.
 Aspect, f. der Anblick, die
 Aspecten.
 Aspire, v. trachten.
 As, f. der Esel.
 Assembly, f. die Versamm-
 lung.
 Assiduous, adj. ununterbro-
 chen.
 Assign, v. bestimmen.
 Assist, v. beistehen, zu stat-
 ten kommen.
 Assistance, f. der Beistand.
 Associate, f. der Bundesge-
 nosse.
 Assume, v. annehmen.
 Assurance, f. die Dreistig-
 keit.
 Assure, v. versichern.
 Astonished, adj. erstaunet.
 Asunder, adv. von einander.
 At, prep. an, bey, in, auf,
 zu, über, um, gegen,
 nach, mit;
 at a word auf mein Wort,
 at all points von Stück zu
 Stück,
 at first anfangs,
 at home im Lande,
 at last endlich,
 at length endlich, in der
 Länge,
 at less expence mit wenig-
 gem Aufwande,
 at once auf ein Mahl,
 at present gegenwärtig,
 at random auf gerathe-
 wohl,
 at that time damahls,
 at the lower end of the
 table unten am Tische.
 Athenian, f. ein Athener.
 Athens, f. pl. Athen.
 Athirst, adv. durstig.
 Attack, v. angreifen.
 Attain, v. erreichen.
 Attempt, v. nach etwas trach-
 ten, versuchen.
 Attend, v. begleiten, auf-
 warten, warten, pflegen.
 Attendant, f. die Gesellschaf-
 terinn.
 Attention, f. die Aufmerk-
 samkeit.
 I 4 Atten-

- Attentive, adj. aufmerksam.
 Attract, v. anziehen.
 Attractive, adj. anziehend.
 Attribute, v. zuschreiben, zu-
 eignen.
 Attune, v. stimmen, in
 Einflang bringen.
 Audience, f. die Zuschauer.
 Author, f. der Urheber, Ver-
 fasser, Schriftsteller.
 Authority, f. das Ansehen,
 die Hoheit, die Majestät,
 der Einfluß, das Gewicht.
 Autumn, f. der Herbst.
 Avarice, f. der Geiz.
 Aversion, f. die Abneigung.
 Avert, v. abwenden.
 Avoid, v. vermeiden.
 Awake, v. aufwecken, erwe-
 cken, erwachen.
 Awake, adj. wach, munter.
 Awaken, v. aufwecken, er-
 wecken.
 Away, adv. weg, fort, hin,
 zu;
 give away Preis geben.
 Awful, adj. ehrwürdig.
 Awhile eine Weile.
 Ay, adv. ja.

B

- Bachelor, f. der Unverheira-
 thete.
 Back, f. der Rücken.
 Back, adv. zurück.
 Back, v. den Rücken decken,
 versteigen.
 Bacon, f. die Seite Speck.
 Bacon-fed, adj. speckfett.
 Bad, adj. schlimm, schlecht.
 Bagdad, f. Bagdad, Bagdet,
 eine türkische Stadt in
 Asien, Hauptstadt der Land-
 schaft Veral Arabi am Fluß-
 se Tigris.
 Baked, adj. gebacken.
 Ball, f. der Ball.
 Balm, f. der Balsam.
 Ban. f. das Verboth.
 Band of robbers eine Bande
 Räuber.
 Bang, f. der Schlag.
 Banish, v. fortjagen.
 Bank, f. das Ufer.
 Banquet, f. der Schmaus,
 das Freudenmahl.
 Bar, v. versperren.
 Barbadian, adj. e. aus Bar-
 bados.
 Barbarous, adj. rauh, grau-
 sam.
 Bargain, f. der Kauf;
 into the bargain in den
 Kauf.
 Barefoot, adj. baarfuß.
 Base, adj. glatt, schlecht.
 Basket, f. der Korb.
 Bath, f. das Bad.
 Be, v. seyn, werden;
 to be in years bejahrt seyn.
 Bear, v. tragen, gebähren,
 führen, ertragen, hegen;
 bear a bang Prügel davon
 tragen,
 bear a meaning etwas be-
 deuten,

bear

- bear breadth breit und dick
 seyn,
 bear expences Kosten tra-
 gen, bezahlen,
 bear love Liebe hegen,
 Beard, f. der Bart.
 Bearded, adj. bärtig,
 Beast, f. das Thier.
 Beat, v. schlagen, mit dem
 Schnabel stoßen.
 Beat, imp. v. to beat.
 Beau, f. der Schönling, Stu-
 her.
 Beauteous, adj. schön.
 Beautiful, adj. schön.
 Beauty, f. die Schönheit.
 Beaver, f. das Nasser.
 Became, imp. v. to become.
 Because, conj. weil.
 Beckon, v. winken.
 Become, v. werden.
 Become, p. p. v. to become.
 Bed, f. das Bett;
 bed-chamber, f. das Schlaf-
 zimmer.
 bed-presser, f. der Bett-
 drücker.
 Bed-time, f. die Zeit zum
 Schlafenlegen.
 Bedew, v. bethanen.
 Bee, f. die Biene.
 Been, p. p. v. to be.
 Beest, war ehemals die zwei-
 te Pers. des Sing. im Zu-
 die. jetzt braucht man an
 deren Statt thou art.
 Befall, v. vorfallen, vorge-
 hen, wiederfahren.
 Before, prep. ehe, vor, vor-
 her.
 Beg, v. bitten.
 Began, imp. v. to begin.
 Beget, v. erzeugen.
 Beggar, f. der Bettler.
 Begin, v. anfangen.
 Beginning, f. der Anfang.
 Behave, v. betragen.
 Behaviour, f. das Betragen.
 Beheld, imp. v. to behold.
 Behind, prep. hinter, zu-
 rück.
 Behold, v. sehen, ansehen.
 Being, p. p. v. to be.
 Being, f. das Daseyn, We-
 sen.
 Belabour, v. prügeln.
 Believe, v. glauben, dafür
 halten.
 Belong, v. gehören.
 Beloved, adj. geliebt, beliebt.
 Beloved, f. die Geliebte.
 Ben, das Diminutiv von Ben-
 jamin, Benjamin.
 Bend, v. beugen, spannen,
 sich neigen, gehorchen.
 Bended, adj. niedergedrückt.
 Beneath, prep. unter.
 Benefactor, f. der Wohlthä-
 ter.
 Bent, p. p. v. to bend.
 Beseech, v. bitten.
 Beset, p. p. v. to beset, be-
 lagern, verfolgen.
 Besides, prep. außer.
 Bespeak, v. anreden, bezeich-
 nen.

- Bespoke, imp. v. to bespeak.
 Best, adj. d. beste.
 Best, f. das Beste.
 Best, adv. am besten.
 Bestow, v. anwenden;
 bestow on oder upon
 verwenden, schenken.
 Bestride, v. über einem,
 zwischen den Beinen lie-
 genden, Menschen stehen,
 um ihn zu vertheidigen.
 Bethink himself, v. sich be-
 wußt seyn, auf einen Ein-
 fall gerathen.
 Bethought, imp. v. to be-
 think.
 Betray, v. betrügen;
 betray into a fault zu et-
 nem Fehler verleiten.
 Better, adj. besser;
 the more, the better je
 mehr, desto besser.
 Between, prep. zwischen.
 Betwixt, prep. zwischen.
 Bewail, v. beklagen.
 Beware, v. sich hüten, in
 Acht nehmen;
 beware of pitying bedaure
 uns ja nicht.
 Beyond, prep. über;
 beyond thought unbegreif-
 lich, über alle Vorstel-
 lung.
 Bid, v. heißen, wünschen;
 bid farewell lebewohl sa-
 gen, Abschied nehmen.
 Bid, imp. v. to bid.
- Bidding, f. der Befehl, das
 Geheiß, das Geboth.
 Bidsseance, f. das Unständige.
 Big, adj. schwer;
 big with child schwanger.
 Bill, f. der Schnabel, die
 Rechnung.
 Billow, f. die Welle.
 Bind, v. knüpfen, fesseln,
 binden.
 Bird, f. der Vogel.
 Bird-catcher, f. der Vogel-
 steller.
 Birth, f. die Geburt.
 Birth-day, f. der Geburtst-
 tag.
 Bitterness, f. die Bitterkeit.
 Black, adj. schwarz, braun.
 Black-berry, f. die Schwarz-
 beere.
 Blame, v. tadeln.
 Blank, adj. verwirrt.
 Blank, f. ein unbeschriebenes
 Blatt.
 Blaze, f. der Glanz.
 Bleak, adj. kalt, bleich.
 Bleating, adj. blöckend wie
 ein Schaf.
 Bleating, f. das Blöcken.
 Blend, v. mischen.
 Bless, v. segnen, beglücken;
 bless us sey uns gnädig.
 Blessing, f. der Segen.
 Blighted, adj. von Mehlthau
 verdorben.
 Blind, adj. blind.
 Blindness, f. die Blindheit.

- Bliss, f. die Seligkeit, die
Bonne.
- Bloody, adj. blutig.
- Bloom, f. die Bluhme, Blü-
the.
- Blossom, f. die Blüthe.
- Blow, f. der Schlag, Hieb,
Streich.
- Blow, v. wehen, blasen,
schwellen, quellen.
- Blunder out, v. herauswür-
gen.
- Bluntly, adv. einfältig.
- Blush, v. erröthen.
- Blushing, adj. erröthend.
- Boad, v. vorbedeuten.
- Boar's head, f. der Schweins-
kopf.
- Boast, v. sich rühmen.
- Body, f. der Körper, die
Person;
every body jedermann,
no body niemand.
- Boileau, ein französischer
Dichter.
- Bold, adj. kühn.
- Bond, f. die Verschreibung,
das Band.
- Bone, f. das Bein, der Kno-
chen.
- Book, f. das Buch.
- Boon, f. die Gabe.
- Boot, f. der Stiefel.
- Booty, f. die Beute.
- Bore, imp. v. to bear;
I bore my point ich führte
meine Klinge,
- Born, p. p. v. to be born
gebohren werden.
- Borne p. p. v. to bear.
- Bosom, f. der Busen.
- Both, adj. beide;
both --- and sowohl --- als
auch,
both his hands seine be-
den Hände,
both for yourself and me
sowohl für dich als mich,
they both of them sie beide.
- Bottle, f. die Bouteille.
- Bought, imp. v. to buy kau-
fen.
- Bound, v. springen, begrän-
zen.
- Bound, p. p. v. to bind bin-
den.
- Bound, adj. bestimmt;
bound for the West - In-
dies nach West-Indien
bestimmt.
- Boundless, adj. unbegränzt.
- Bounteous, adj. gütig, gewo-
gen.
- Bountiful, adj. gütig.
- Bounty, f. der Segen, das
Geschenk.
- Bow, v. sich biegen, verbeu-
gen.
- Bow, f. der Bogen.
- Bow - case, f. das Fideibogen-
Futteral.
- Bower, f. die Laube.
- Box, f. die Schnupftaback-
dose.

- Boy, f. der Bube, Knabe, Brightness, f. die blendende
 Dursche. Weisheit.
 Brachman, d. Brachmane, Bring, v. bringen;
 Bramine, ein indischer bring on himself sich zu-
 Philosoph und Priester. ziehen,
 Braid, v. durchflechten. bring up erziehen, auf-
 Brain, f. das Gehirn. bringen.
 Bramin, f. ein Bramine. Brink, f. der Rand, die
 Brass, f. das Erz. Schwelle.
 Bread, f. das Brot. Brisk, adj. dresst.
 Breadth, f. die Breite. Brittle, adj. gebrechlich.
 Break, v. brechen, vereiteln, Broad, adj. breit, grob.
 widerlegen. Broil, v. kochen.
 break out ausbrechen, Broke, P. P. v. to break.
 break fast, frühstücken. Broke, imp. v. to break.
 Breath, f. der Athem. Broken, adj. gebrochen.
 Breathe, v. athmen, verhaue- Brook, f. der Bach.
 chen, beseelen, beseuern, Brother, f. der Bruder.
 verschmausen. Brought, p. p. v. to bring
 Breathless, adj. athemlos. bringen.
 Breed, p. p. v. to breed. Brought, imp. v. to bring.
 Brede } f. die Haarflechte. Brown, adj. braun.
 Braid } Sprossen abweidend, die
 Breed, v. erziehen; Sprossen abweidend.
 breed in beibringen, Brute, f. das Thier.
 breed up auferziehen. Bubble, f. die Seifenblase.
 Breeding, f. die Erziehung. Buckler, f. das Schild.
 Breeze, f. der Hauch, das Buckram, f. der Schetter,
 Lüftchen, die Kühle, die eine steife Leinwand;
 Lust, der Athem. buckram - suit ein steifer
 Leinwand - Rock.
 Brick - dust, f. das Ziegel- Buffet, f. der Faustschlag.
 mehl. Bugle, f. die schwarze Glas-
 Bridge, f. die Brücke. toralle.
 Brief, adj. kurz. Building, f. das Gebäude.
 Briefly, adv. kurz. Built, p. p. v. to build, er-
 Bright, adj. heiter, strah- bauen.
 lend

Bull-calf, f. das Stierkalb.

Bull's-pizzel, f. der Dachsenziemer.

Bunch of raddish ein Bündel Rettig.

Bundle, f. der Bündel.

Burn, v. brennen.

Burnish, v. strahlen, glänzen.

Burnt-offering, f. das Brandopfer.

Burst, v. ausbrechen, reissen.

Bury, v. begraben.

Business, f. das Geschäft.

Bust, f. die Büste.

But, conj. nur, als, aber, außer, ausgenommen, sondern, nur nicht, nur noch; but just, nicht mehr als billig,

but once nur ein Mal, they cannot but sie können nicht umhin.

Butler, ein englischer Dichter, geb. 1612, gest. 1680.

Butterfly, f. der Schmetterling.

Buy, v. kaufen.

By, prep. durch, gegen, um, mit, bey, vorbey, auf, vermittelt, an, zu, von; by degrees allmählich, nach und nach,

by length nach der Länge, by our Lady bey der Mutter Gottes geschworen,

by reason über,

by that damit,

by the help vermittelt,

by the life aus dem Lebenslaufe,

by whom unter welchem,

C

Caballistick, adj. cabalistisch.

Cage, f. der Käfig.

Calamity, f. das Uebel, die Mühseligkeit, der Unfall.

Call, v. rufen, nennen;

call for verlangen,

call in besuchen,

call off abrufen,

call on besuchen,

call out ausrufen,

call to mind sich erinnern,

call up hervorrufen.

Called, adj. genannt.

Calm, f. die Windstille.

Came, imp. v. to come kommen.

Camel, f. das Kameel.

Camp, f. das Lager.

I can ich kann. C. d. Gr. C.

37.

I cannot ich kann nicht.

Candle, f. die Kerze.

Cap, f. die Mütze.

Capacious, adj. geräumig.

Capacity, f. die Fähigkeit.

Cap-a-pie vom Kopfe bis zu Fuß.

Captivating, adj. einnehmend, bezaubernd.

Car,

- Car, f. der Wagen.
 Card, f. die Karte.
 Care, f. die Sorge, Sorgfalt, Vorsorge, Aufsicht.
 Care, v. sich um etwas bekümmern.
 Careful, adj. besorgt.
 Carefully, adv. sorgfältig.
 Careless, adj. unvorsichtig.
 Carefs, v. liebhaben, liebfoßen.
 Cargo, f. die Ladung, Sendung.
 Carry, v. tragen, bringen, führen.
 Carthage Karthago, eine ehemalige berühmte Stadt in Afrika.
 Cascade, f. der Wasserfall.
 Case, f. der Fall.
 Cashier, v. ab danken, entlassen.
 Case, f. das Faß.
 Cast, v. werfen.
 Cast, p. p. v. to cast.
 Cast of mind die Gemüthsart.
 Catch, v. greiffen, fassen, fangen, einschürfen; catch up auffangen.
 Catechism, f. der Catechismus.
 Caterpillar, f. die Raupe, das Ungeziefer.
 Cato, Markus Porcius, der sich zu J. Cäsars Zeiten in Utika erstach.
 Catullus, Catull, ein römischer Dichter.
 Caught, p. p. v. to catch.
 Caught, imp. v. to catch.
 Cause, f. die Sache, Ursache.
 Cave, f. die Höhle.
 Cavi, v. herabsiezen.
 Cavilling, f. das Herabsiezen.
 Cease, v. aufhören, nachlassen.
 Ceaseless, adj. unaufhörlich.
 Cedar, f. die Zeder.
 Celebrated, adj. berühmt.
 Celebrator, f. der Lobpreiser, Nühmer.
 Cell, f. die Zelle.
 Cement, v. verknüpfen.
 Century, f. das Jahrhundert.
 Ceremony, f. die Feierlichkeit, die Ceremonie.
 Certain, adj. gewiß.
 Certain, f. ein Gewisser.
 Chabrias, ein Athenischer Gelbherr, ber. u. d. J. 377 v. Ehr. Geb.
 Chain of rocks eine Felsenkette.
 Chamber, f. die Kammer, das Zimmer.
 Chance, v. sich fügen, zutragen.
 Change, v. wechseln, sich verwandeln.
 Change, f. der Wechsel.
 Channel, f. der Canal.
 Character, f. der Character, der gute Nahme.
 Charge, v. beschwören.
 Chariot, f. der Wagen.

- Charioteer, f. der Wagenlenker.
 Charles, Carl.
 Charm, f. der Reiz, der Zauber.
 Charm, v. bezaubern.
 Charming, adj. reizend.
 Chaste, adj. keusch.
 Cheerful, S. cheerful.
 Cheerfully, S. cheerfully.
 Cheerfulness, S. cheerfulness.
 Check, f. das Schmählen.
 Cheek, f. die Wange.
 Cheerful, adj. heiter, freundlich.
 Cherefully, adv. heiter.
 Cheerfulness, f. die Heiterkeit.
 Cheese, f. der Käse.
 Cherished, adj. zugedeckt.
 Chide, p. p. v. to chide schelten.
 Chief, adj. d. vornehmste, haupt-
 chief minister der erste Minister.
 Chiefly, adv. hauptsächlich.
 Child, f. das Kind.
 Childermas-day, f. der unschuldige Kindertag; nach dem Glauben des gemeinen Mannes, ein Tag von unglücklicher Vorbedeutung für die Kinder.
 Children, d. Pl. v. child.
 Chill, adj. kalt.
 Chimerical, adj. schimärisch,
- Chimney-corner, f. der Kamin.
 China, f. China.
 Chinese, f. der Chineser.
 Chinese, adj. Chinesisch.
 Choice, f. die Wahl, Auswahl.
 Choke, v. unterdrücken.
 Chop off, v. abhacken.
 Choral, adj. was ein Chor ausmacht.
 Chuff, f. ein plumper Bauer.
 Choose } wählen, Wahl haben;
 Choose } to choose rather vorziehen.
 Circle, f. der Kreis.
 Circle, v. herumgehen, umgeben.
 Circlet, f. der Kranz.
 Circling, adj. umgebend.
 Circumstance, f. der Umstand, die Lage.
 Citizen, f. der Bürger.
 City, f. die Stadt.
 Civil, adj. höflich.
 Clad, p. p. v. to clothe bekleiden.
 Claim, v. fordern, Anspruch machen.
 Clap to, v. verschließen.
 Clasp, v. umarmen.
 Clay, f. der Staub, der Leib.
 Clay-brained, adj. Alex-hirniet.
 Clean, adj. rein, reinlich.
 Clear, adj. klar.
 Cleave, v. spalten.
 Client, f. der Client.

- Climate, f. das Klima.
 Climb, v. klimmen.
 Cloack, f. der Mantel.
 Close, v. zuschließen, heilen.
 Close, f. der Schluß, das
 Aufhören.
 Close, adj. geschlossen, enge.
 Closet, f. das Nebenzimmer.
 Clothe, v. kleiden.
 Cloths }
 Clothes } pl.v. cloth das Kleid.
 Cloud, f. die Wolke.
 Clown, f. ein Bauer.
 Club-stick, f. der Knittel,
 Knotenstock.
 Clustring, adj. traubenweise,
 ringelnd.
 Coach, f. die Kutsche.
 Coachman, f. der Kutscher.
 Coal, f. die Kohle.
 Coarse, adj. rauh, grob.
 Coast, f. die Küste.
 Cock, f. der Hahn.
 Cock-match, f. das Hahn-
 gefecht.
 Cold, adj. kalt.
 Cold, f. die Kälte.
 Collection, f. die Samm-
 lung.
 Colossus, f. ein Klop.
 Colour, f. die Farbe.
 Come, imp. v. to come kom-
 men;
 come forth zum Vorschein
 kommen,
 come over and over fallen,
 daß die Beine überschla-
 gen,
 Comedian, f. der Schauspie-
 ler.
 Comedy, f. das Lustspiel.
 Comeliness of person der
 schöne Wuch.
 Comfort, v. trösten.
 Comfort, f. der Trost.
 Comfortable, adj. hinläng-
 lich.
 Command, v. befehlen.
 Command, f. das Comman-
 do.
 Commander, f. der Befehls-
 haber.
 Commiserate, v. Mitleiden
 haben.
 Commit, v. begehen.
 Common, adj. gemein, all-
 gemein, alltäglich.
 Communicate, v. mittheilen,
 erzählen.
 Companion, f. der Gesells-
 schafter, die Gesellschafte-
 rinn.
 Company, f. die Gesellschaft.
 Comparison, f. die Verglei-
 chung, der Vergleich.
 Compass, f. die Sphäre;
 out of your compass über
 deine Sphäre.
 Compel, v. zwingen.
 Complaint, f. die Klage.
 Complaisance, f. die Artig-
 keit, die Gefälligkeit.
 Compleat, v. ausführen.
 Complexion, f. die Farbe des
 Leibes, insbesondere des
 Gesichtes.
 Com.

- Compliment, f. die Ehrenbe-
zeigung, die Höflichkeit.
- Comply with, v. nachgeben.
- Compose, v. beruhigen.
- Composed, adj. gleichblei-
bend.
- Composition, f. ein Werk der
Einbildungskraft.
- Composure, f. die Gelassen-
heit, Fassung.
- Compound, f. die Masse.
- Comprehend, v. enthalten.
- Conceal, v. verbergen, zu-
rückhalten.
- Conceive, v. fassen, verspü-
ren, sich einen Begriff ma-
chen.
- Conception, f. der Begriff,
der Verdacht.
- Concern, v. sich kümmern.
- Concern, f. die Bekümmer-
niß, die Angelegenheit, die
Bestürzung, die Bedeutung.
- Concert, f. das Concert.
- Conclude, v. schließen.
- Condemn, v. verurtheilen.
- Condemnation to die das To-
desurtheil.
- Condition, f. der Zustand,
die Lage.
- Conduct, v. führen, ausfüh-
ren, sich betragen.
- Confer upon, v. ertheilen.
- Confess, v. gestehen, bedeu-
ten.
- Confession, f. das Geständniß.
- Confidence, f. die Zuversicht-
lichkeit, das Vertrauen.
- Confine, v. beschränken, ein-
schränken, einsperren, ein-
schließen.
- Confinement, f. das Gefäng-
niß.
- Confirmed, adj. gesetzt.
- Conformable to nach.
- Comfort, v. trösten.
- Confound, v. unglücklich ma-
chen, verdammen.
- Confused, adj. verwirrt.
- Confusion, f. die Bestürzung,
der Wirwar, die Verwir-
rung.
- Conquer, v. besiegen, ero-
bern.
- Consent, v. einwilligen.
- Consenting, adj. gleichgesinnt.
- Consequence, f. die Folge.
- Consequently, adv. folglich,
dem zu Folge.
- Consider, v. betrachten, über-
legen, erwägen, bedenken,
in Betracht ziehen, anse-
hen.
- Considerable, adj. beträcht-
lich, ansehnlich, angesehen.
- Consideration, f. die Ueber-
legung.
- Consign, v. bestimmen, er-
sehen.
- Consist, v. bestehen.
- Consort, f. die Gemahlinn, das
Concert, der Gesellschaf-
ter, der Gefährte.
- Consort, v. vereinigen.
- Constancy, f. die Beständig-
keit.

- Constantly, adv. beständig.
 Constitution, f. die Verfassung, die Leibesbeschaffenheit.
 Consult, v. sorgen, besorgen, berathschlagen.
 Consultation, f. die Berathschlagung.
 Consume, v. verbrauchen, verbrauchen.
 Consummation, f. das Ende.
 Contain, v. sich mäßigen.
 Contemn, v. verachten.
 Contemplate, v. betrachten.
 Contemplation, f. die Betrachtung.
 Contemporary, f. der Zeitgenosse.
 Contempt, f. die Verachtung.
 Contemptible, adj. verächtlich.
 Contemptuous, adj. geringschätzend.
 Contend for, v. nach etwas streben, um etwas kämpfen.
 Content, f. die Genügsamkeit.
 Content, v. begnügen.
 Content, f. die Genügsamkeit;
 contents, pl. der Inhalt.
 Continual, adj. beständig.
 Continually, adv. beständig.
 Continuance, f. die Dauer.
 Continue, v. fortfahren, fortsetzen.
 Contract, v. bekommen;
 contract an acquaintance eine Bekanntschaft machen.
 Control }
 Controul } v. zerstreuen.
 Control } f. die Macht, das
 Controul } Ansehen.
 Conveniency, f. die Bequemlichkeit.
 Convenient, adj. zweckmäßig.
 Conversation, f. der Umgang, das Gespräch, die mündliche Unterhaltung.
 Converſe, v. umgehen.
 Convert, v. verwandeln, verkehren.
 Convey, v. führen, bringen, schicken.
 Convince, v. überzeugen.
 Cool, adj. kühl.
 Cope, f. das Gewölbe.
 Coquet, adj. gefallsüchtig.
 Cord, f. der Strick.
 Cordial, adj. herzlich.
 Cordials, pl. v. cordial die Herzstärkung.
 Coriolanus, Zunahme des berühmten Römers Caius Marcius.
 Cormorant, f. der Seerabe.
 Corn, f. das Getreide.
 Corner, f. die Ecke, der Winkel.
 Corps, f. der entseelte Körper.
 Correct, v. verbessern.
 Correspond, v. entsprechen.

- Correspondence, f. die wechselseitige Mittheilung, der Briefwechsel.
- Cost, v. kosten, geh. u.
- Costly, adj. kostbar.
- Cot, f. die Hütte.
- Couch, v. sich niederlassen.
- Could, imp. v. I can ich kann.
S. d. Gr. S. 37.
- Counsel, f. das Geheimniß.
- Counsellor, f. der Rathgeber.
- Count, v. zählen, rechnen.
- Countenance, f. das Gesicht, die Miene.
- Country, f. das Land, Vaterland.
- Countryman, f. der Landsmann.
- Country-sports ländliche Vergnügen.
- Couple, f. das Paar.
- Course, f. der Lauf, Verlauf, eine Reihe von Begebenheiten;
course of life der Lebenslauf,
in course was folget.
- Courser, f. der Renner.
- Court, f. die Bewerbung, Aufwartung, der Hof;
court of justice der Gerichtshof.
- Court, v. zu Gefallen gehen.
- Courtship, f. die Liebesbewerbung.
- Cousin, f. die Nichte.
- Cover, v. bedecken.
- Covet, v. begehren.
- Coward, f. der Feige, die Memme.
- Cowardice, f. die Feigheit.
- Cowley, ein englischer Dichter, geb. 1618, gest. 1667.
- Coxcomb, f. der Geck.
- Coy, adj. bescheiden, hold.
- Creature, f. das Geschöpf.
- Creep, v. kriechen.
- Crown, v. krönen.
- Cry, v. rufen, schreien;
cry out ausrufen.
- Cubit, f. die Länge eines Elbogens.
- Cultivate, v. bauen.
- Cunning, adj. künstlich, vollendet.
- Cup, f. die Kanne, der Becher, das Glas.
- Cupid, f. der Gott der Liebe.
- Curb, v. zügeln, regieren.
- Curiosity, f. die Neugierde, die Seltenheit.
- Curious, adj. neugierig, der Aufmerksamkeit werth.
- Curl, f. die Locke.
- Current, f. der Strom.
- Curse, v. versuchen.
- Custom, f. der Gebrauch.
- Customer, f. der Käufer.
- Cut, v. abschneiden;
cut off abschneiden,
cut out ausschneiden, zerschneiden.
- Cythæra, Zunahme der Venus, von der Insel Cythæra.

D

- Dagger, f. der Dolch.
 Daily, adv. täglich.
 Dale, f. das Thal.
 Dalliance, f. die Liebkosung.
 Dallying, f. das Ländeln.
 Damascus, Damaeco, eine Stadt in der Statthalter-
 schaft gleiches Namens in Syrien.
 Dance, v. tanzen.
 Dance, f. der Tanz.
 Dancing-master, f. der Tanz-
 meister.
 Danger, f. die Gefahr.
 Dangerous, adj. gefährlich.
 Dare, v. sich unterstehen.
 Dark, adj. schwarz.
 Dark, f. die Finsterniß.
 Darknefs, f. die Finsterniß.
 Darling, adj. lieb.
 Daughter, f. die Tochter.
 Dauphin, der Titel des Kron-
 prinzen in Frankreich.
 Dawn, f. die Morgendäm-
 merung.
 Day, f. der Tag.
 Dazzling, adj. schimmernd.
 Dead, adj. todt.
 Deal, f. der Theil.
 Deal, v. antheilen, sich hal-
 ten, aufführen, handeln.
 Dear, adj. theuer, lieb.
 Dearest foe der ärgste Feind.
 Death, f. der Tod.
 Death-bed, f. das Tobbett.
 Death-watch, f. die Tob-
 tenuhr, der Holzwurm.
 Debt, f. die Schuld.
 Decease, f. der Tod.
 Deceive, v. täuschen.
 Decency, f. die Schicklichkeit,
 Sittsamkeit, Wohlans-
 digkeit.
 Deck, v. decken, anziehen.
 Declare, v. andeuten, zei-
 gen.
 Decline, v. ablehnen.
 Decree, v. beschließen.
 Deed, f. die That.
 Deep, adj. tief, groß;
 deep-judging gründlich
 urtheilend.
 Deer, f. das Wild.
 Defer, v. aufschieben, vers-
 chieben.
 Desy, v. trohen.
 Degraded, adj. herabgewür-
 diget.
 Degree, f. der Grad.
 Dejected, adj. niedergeschla-
 gen.
 Deity, f. die Gottheit.
 Delay, f. der Verzug.
 Deliberate, adj. langsam.
 Delicacy, f. die Sittsamkeit,
 die Delicatesse.
 Delicious, adj. köstlich.
 Delight, f. das Ergehen.
 Delight, v. ergehen, sich er-
 gehen, Vergnügen finden.
 Delightful, adj. ergehend.
 Deliver, v. überbringen, ent-
 binden, befreien, erzäh-
 len.
 Delphick, adj. delphisch.

- Deluded, adj. bethört.
 Deluge, f. die Fluth.
 Demand, f. die Frage, die Forderung.
 Demand, v. ansprechen.
 Demi-God, f. der Halbgott.
 Denominate, v. nennen.
 Deny, v. leugnen.
 Depart, v. entfernen.
 Departed, adj. abgeschieden.
 Departure, f. die Abreise.
 Depend, v. abhängen.
 Dependant, adj. abhängig.
 Deplore, v. beweinen.
 Deportment, f. der Anstand.
 Deprive, v. berauben.
 Depth, f. die Tiefe.
 Derive, v. ableiten, abstammen, beweisen.
 Dervis, Dermysch, ein Name der mahomedanischen Mönche.
 Desart, f. die Wüste.
 Descend, v. herabsteigen, abstammen.
 Descent, f. die Abkunft.
 Désert, f. die Wüste.
 Desert, v. verlassen.
 Deserve, v. verdienen.
 Design, f. das Ziel.
 Desire, f. die Begierde, das Verlangen, die Lust, der Wunsch.
 Desire, v. begehren, wünschen, gerne sehen, bitten, ersuchen.
 Desirable, adj. erwünschtlich.
 Desolate, adj. öde.
 Desolation, f. die Verwüstung.
 Despair, f. die Verzweiflung.
 Despair, v. verzweifeln.
 Desperate, adj. verzweifelt.
 Desperately, adv. gewaltig.
 Desperation, f. die Verzweiflung.
 Despise, v. verachten.
 Destroy, v. zerstören, verderben, vertilgen, niederschließen.
 Deter, v. abschrecken.
 Determine, v. entscheiden, bestimmen, sich vornehmen, beschließen.
 Detraction, f. die Verläumdung.
 Deviate, v. abweichen.
 Device, f. die Lüge.
 Devotion, f. die Andacht.
 Devour, v. verschlucken, verschlingen, verzehren.
 Dexterity, f. die Behendigkeit.
 Diadem, f. das Diadem.
 Dialogue, f. der Dialog.
 Diamond, f. der Diamant.
 Dice, f. der Würfel.
 Dictate, v. vorschreiben, zwingen, eingeben.
 Did, imp. v. to do thun, S. d. Gr. S. 35. 36.
 Die, v. sterben.
 Different, adj. verschieden.
 Difficult, adj. schwer.

- Difficulty, f. die Schwierig-
 keit; die Verlegenheit.
 Dig, v. graben;
 dig for nach etwas graben.
 Digest, v. verdauen.
 Digestion, f. die Verdauung.
 Dignify, v. würdigen.
 Dignity, f. die Würde.
 Dilate, v. erweitern.
 Dilatory, adj. aufschiebend.
 Diligence, f. der Fleiß.
 Diligent, adj. ämßig, sorg-
 fältig.
 Diligently, adv. fleißig.
 Dim, adj. trübe, dunkel.
 Dim, v. bewölken, verdun-
 keln.
 Dimly, adv. trübe.
 Dine, v. zu Mittag essen.
 Dinner, f. die Mittagsmahl-
 zeit.
 Direct, v. richten, lenken,
 heissen, befehlen.
 Direction, f. die Leitung, die
 Vorschrift, die Verhal-
 tungsregel, die Anweisung,
 die Fügung.
 Directly, adv. gerade zu,
 gleich.
 Dirty, adj. schmutzig.
 Disable, v. außer Stand
 setzen, unfähig machen.
 Disadvantage, f. der Nach-
 theil.
 Disappear, v. verschwinden.
 Disappoint, v. täuschen, trau-
 rig machen.
 Disarm, v. entwafnen,
 Disaster, f. das Unglück.
 Discharge, v. abschießen, bez-
 zahlen.
 Discerning, adj. scharfsinnig.
 Disciplined, adj. geübt.
 Disclose, v. enthalten, ent-
 decken.
 Discourse, f. die Unterredung,
 Unterhaltung, Abhandlung.
 Discourse, v. sich unterreden,
 unterhalten.
 Discover, v. entdecken, ver-
 rathen.
 Discovery, f. die Entdeckung.
 Discretion, f. die Klugheit,
 die Vernunft.
 Disdain, v. verachten.
 Disease, v. stören.
 Disguise, f. die Verkleidung,
 Mummerey.
 Dish of butter ein Stück But-
 ter.
 Disheveled, adj. ungebunden,
 flatternd.
 Disjoyn, v. trennen.
 Dislike, f. das Mißfallen.
 Dismiss, v. fortschicken.
 Disorder, f. die Krankheit.
 Dispatch } v. eilig betrei-
 Despatch } ben, abschicken,
 } verrichten.
 Dispatch, f. die Verrichtung.
 Dispell, v. vertreiben.
 Disperse, v. verzagen.
 Dispersed, adj. zertheilt, zer-
 streut.
 Display, v. darstellen, zei-
 gen.

- Displease, v. missfallen, dergern, unzufrieden seyn.
 Dispose, v. ordnen, geneigt machen;
 dispose of vertheilen, hinlegen.
 Disposition, f. die Gemüthsstimmung.
 Disquiet, v. beunruhigen.
 Dissipate, v. zerstreuen.
 Dissolution, f. die Auflösung.
 Distance, f. die Entfernung.
 Distant, adj. entfernt.
 Distinction, f. die vornehme Geburt, der vornehme Stand.
 Distinguish, v. auszeichnen, sich auszeichnen.
 Distraction, f. die Verzweiselung.
 Distress, f. das Ungemach.
 Distress, v. sich in Verlegenheit befinden.
 Distribute, v. austheilen, vertheilen.
 Distribution, f. die Vertheilung.
 Disturb, v. beunruhigen.
 Disturbance, f. die Störung, Verwirrung.
 Diver, f. der Taucher.
 Diversion, f. die Belustigung.
 Diversity, f. die Verschiedenheit.
 Divide, v. theilen.
 Divine, adj. göttlich.
 Divining, adj. errathend, wahrsagend.
 Division, f. die Theilung.
 Do, v. thun, anfangen;
 do justice Gerechtigkeit widerfahren lassen,
 do mischief Unglück stiften.
 Doate } on, v. sich verlieben
 Dote } in —
 Doctrine, f. die Vorschrift.
 Doe, f. das Reh, die Hirschkuh.
 Dog, f. der Hund.
 Dog-days die Hundstage.
 Doit, f. der Deut.
 Dome, f. das Haus, Gebäude.
 Domestick, adj. häuslich, zum Hausgesinde gehörig.
 Done, p. p. v. to do thun;
 I have not done ich bin nicht fertig.
 Done, f. das Geschehene.
 Doom, v. fest bestimmen.
 Doom, f. die Verdammniß.
 Doomsday, f. der jüngste Tag.
 Door, f. die Thür.
 Double, adj. doppelt.
 Doublet, f. das Wams.
 Doubt, v. zweifeln, besorgen.
 Doubt, f. der Zweifel.
 Doubtful, adj. mißlich, bedenklich, gefährlich.
 Down, adv. u. prep. nieder.
 Down, f. das Thal.
 Downs, pl. v. downs, die Dünen, die Heide.
 Dozen;

- Dozen, f. das Duzend.
- Drachm } f. der Drachme,
eine griechische Münze, unge-
fähr drey Gro-
schen Sächsisch.
- Drachma }
Draw, v. ziehen, mahlen,
zeichnen, treiben, auf sich
ziehen;
draw near näher treten,
draw nigh nahe kommen,
draw up üben, aufheben.
- Drawn, p. p. v. to draw.
- Dread, f. das Schrecken.
- Dreadful, adj. fürchterlich.
- Dream, f. der Traum.
- Dream, v. träumend.
- Dress, v. kleiden.
- Dress, f. die Kleidung, der
Puß, der Kleiderstaat.
- Drew, imp. v. to draw.
- Drink, v. trinken, betrin-
ken.
- Drink, f. der Trank, der
Trunk, das Trinken.
- Dripping, adj. tropfend.
- Drive, v. treiben;
drive at wüthig auf einen
zuprügeln.
- Drivel, v. thöricht seyn.
- Drole } f. der Spaßvogel,
Droll } Poffenreißer.
- Drone, f. die Drone.
- Drop, f. der Tropfen.
- Drop, v. träusen, fallen las-
sen.
- Droop, v. hängen lassen, den
Kopf hängen lassen.
- Drooping, adj. traurig, mel-
ancholisch.
- Drove, imp. v. to drive.
- Drown, v. ertrinken.
- Drunk, imp. u. p. p. v. to
drink.
- Dryden, ein englischer Dich-
ter, geb. 1631, gest. 1701.
- Dry'd - neat's tongue bürre
Rindszunge.
- Duck, f. die Ente.
- Due, adj. gehörig, schuldig,
eigen, leibeigen.
- Due, f. die Schuld.
- Duke, f. der Herzog.
- Dull, adj. reißlos.
- Dumb, adj. geräuschlos, sprach-
los.
- Dun, adv. mit Ungestüm.
- During, prep. während.
- Duteous, adj. folgsam, rechts-
chaffen.
- Dusk, f. die Dämmerung.
- Dusky, adj. schwärzlich.
- Dust, f. der Staub.
- Dutiful, adj. gehorsam.
- Duty, f. der Gehorsam, die
Ergebenheit, die Pflicht.
- Dwell, v. wohnen, verwe-
len;
dwell on sich aufhalten
bey —
- Dwelling, f. die Wohnung.
- Dwindle, v. schwinden.
- Dye, f. die Farbe.

E

- Each, pron. jeder. S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 each other einander.
 Eager, adj. begierig, ver-
 schlingend.
 Eagle, f. der Adler.
 Ear, f. das Ohr.
 Earl, f. der Graf.
 Early, adj. frühe, zeitig;
 early years Jugend-Jahre.
 Earn, v. erndten.
 Earnest, f. der Ernst, das
 Handgeld.
 Earth, f. die Erde.
 Earthen-ware, f. irdenes
 Geschirr.
 Ease, f. die Gemächlichkeit,
 Leichtigkeit.
 Ease, v. erquicken.
 East, f. der Ost.
 Eastward, adj. nach Osten.
 Easy, adj. bequem, sanft, ge-
 fällig, ungezwungen.
 Easily, adv. leichtlich.
 Eat, v. essen.
 Eat, p. p. v. to eat.
 Eaten, p. p. v. to eat.
 Eave, f. die Dachtraufe.
 Ebrew, adj. hebräisch.
 Echo, f. das Echo.
 Edict, f. das Edict.
 Educate, v. erziehen.
 Education, f. die Erziehung.
 Eel-skin, f. die Ahlhaut.
 Effect, f. die Wirkung, Frucht.
 Egg, f. das Ey.
 Eight, adj. acht;
 eight of the clock acht Uhr.
 Either — or, adv. entweder
 — oder.
 Elate, adj. aufgeblasen.
 Eldest, adj. der älteste.
 Elegant, adj. vortreflich.
 Element, f. das Element.
 Eleven, adj. eilf.
 Eleventh, adj. d. eilfte.
 Ell, f. die Elle.
 Else, adv. sonst, anders.
 Embark, v. an Bord gehen.
 Emblem, f. das Bild.
 Embrace, v. umarmen.
 Embrace, f. die Umarmung.
 Embroiling, adj. unruhig
 durch einander gehend.
 Eminent, adj. hervorstechend,
 angesehen, berühmt.
 Emit, v. werfen.
 Emotion, f. die Bewegung.
 Emperor, f. der Kaiser.
 Empire, f. das Reich, die Herr-
 schaft.
 Employ, v. anwenden, be-
 schäftigen, hinbringen.
 Employed, adj. angewandt.
 Employment, f. das Amt,
 die Beschäftigung, das Ge-
 schäft.
 Empty, adj. leer.
 Empty, v. leeren.
 Enable, v. in Stand setzen.
 Enamour, v. sich verlieben.
 Enamoured, adj. verliebt.
 Enclose, v. einschließen.
 Encompassed, adj. umzingelt.
 Encrease, v. zunehmen.

- End, f. das Ende, der Endzweck.
 End, v. endigen.
 Endearing, adj. lieb, werth.
 Endeavour, f. die Bemühung.
 Endeavour, v. sich bemühen, Mühe geben.
 Endless, adj. endlos.
 Endowed, adj. begabt.
 Edowment, f. die Gabe.
 Endure, v. ertragen.
 Enemy, f. der Feind.
 Engage, v. einem etwas auftragen, gewinnen, anschaffen, sich einlassen, verweilen.
 Engaging, adj. einnehmend.
 England, f. England.
 English, adj. englisch.
 Enjoy, v. genießen.
 Enjoyment, f. der Genuß.
 Enliven, v. beleben.
 Enmity, f. die Feindschaft.
 Enough, adj. genug.
 Enow, pl. v. enough, viel.
 Enquiry, f. das Befragen, Nachforschen.
 Enrage, v. in Wuth setzen.
 Enraged, adj. erbittert.
 Enrich, v. bereichern.
 Ensnaring, adj. einnehmend, bezaubernd, fesselnd.
 Enter, v. treten, eintreten, hereintreten;
 enter into a friendship Freundschaft machen.
- Entertain, v. unterhalten, hegen, bewirthten;
 entertain a design upon nachstellen.
 Entertaining, adj. unterhaltend, lustig.
 Entertainment, f. die Unterhaltung.
 Enthusiast, f. der Enthusiast.
 Entice, v. bezaubern, einnehmen.
 Entire, adj. ganz.
 Entirely, adv. gänzlich.
 Entrance, f. der Eintritt, Eingang.
 Entreat, v. bitten.
 Envy, f. der Neid.
 Envyed, adj. beneidet.
 Epaminondas, ein Feldherr der Thebaner, berühmt u. d. J. 372 v. Chr. Geb.
 Ephori, Aufseher. Eine Obrigkeit zu Sparta, welche die Unterdrückung des Volks verhüten mußte.
 Epistle, f. der Brief.
 Equal, adj. gleich.
 Equal, v. gleichen, gleich kommen.
 Equipage, f. die Equipage.
 Equity, f. die Unpartheilichkeit.
 Eradicate, v. ausrotten, gänzlich heben.
 Erasmus, ein berühmter Gelehrter, geb. zu Rotterdam 1467, gest. zu Basel 1536.
 Ere,

- Ere, adv. ehe;
ere yet ehe noch.
- Erect, adj. aufrecht.
- Erect, v. errichten.
- Error, f. der Fehler, der Irrthum, die Irrung.
- Erst, adv. zuerst.
- Escape, v. entgehen, entkommen, vermeiden.
- Established truth ausgemachte Wahrheit.
- Establish it a rule es zur Regel machen.
- Estate, f. der Stand, der Zustand, das Gut, das Vermögen.
- Esop, ein griechischer Fabeldichter, ber. u. d. J. 572 v. Chr. Geb.
- Espousals, pl. v. espousal, die Hochzeit.
- Espy, v. gewahr werden.
- Esteem, f. die Hochachtung.
- Esteemed, adj. geschätzt.
- Eternal, adj. ewig.
- Eternity, f. die Ewigkeit.
- Ethereal, adj. ätherisch.
- Etiquettes, ein franz. Plur. das Ceremoniell.
- Eunuch, f. der Verschnittene.
- Europe Europa.
- European, adj. europäisch.
- Evans, Abel, ein englischer Epigrammendichter, lebte noch 1711.
- Eve, f. Eva.
- Eve, f. der Abend.
- Even, f. der Abend,
- Even, adv. gerade zu, eben so wie, selbst, so gar.
- Evening, f. der Abend.
- Evening, adj. abendlich.
- Evenness, f. die Gleichförmigkeit;
evenness of temper die Gleichmüthigkeit.
- Event, f. die Begebenheit, der Vorfall, die Schickung.
- Ever, adv. immer, jemahls.
- Every, adj. ein jeder;
every way in jedem Betracht.
- Evil, f. das Uebel.
- Exactly, adv. genau.
- Exactness, f. die Regelmäßigkeit.
- Examination, f. die Untersuchung.
- Examine, v. untersuchen.
- Example, f. das Beispiel.
- Exceedingly, adv. ausnehmend, über die Maßen.
- Excell, v. übertreffen.
- Excellent, adj. vortreflich.
- Except, prep. ausgenommen.
- Exception, f. die Ausnahme.
- Exchange, f. der Tausch.
- Excuse, v. entschuldigen.
- Excuse, f. die Entschuldigung.
- Execution, f. die Ausführung, die Pfändung.
- Exemplary, adj. musterhaft.
- Exercise, f. die Übung, das Führen, der Gebrauch.
- Exercise, v. üben.
- Exert,

- Exert, v. äußern, anwenden. Extream, adj. übertrieben.
 Exeunt sie gehen ab. Extremity, f. das Aeußerste.
 Exhalation, f. der Dampf. Extricate, v. herausziehen.
 Exigency, f. die dringende Noth. Eye, f. das Auge.
 Existence, f. das Daseyn. Eye, v. anschauen.
 Exit geht ab. F
 Expanse of Heav'n das Gewölbe des Himmels.
 Expect, v. erwarten. Fable, f. die Fabel.
 Expectation, f. die Erwartung. Fabled, adj. fabelhaft.
 Expedient, f. die Auskunft, das Mittel. Face, f. das Gesicht, das Antlitz, die Gestalt.
 Expedition, f. der Feldzug. Face, v. ins Angesicht sehen.
 Expell, v. relegiren. Fancied, adj. erdichtet, erfunden.
 Expence, im Sing. und Plur. die Kosten. Fast, f. die That.
 Expire, v. erblaffen, sterben. Fade, v. verwalten.
 Explain, v. erklären, ausdrücken. Fail, v. ermangeln, unterlassen, untergehen, verderben.
 Expose, v. aussetzen. Failure, f. der Fehler.
 Express, v. ausdrücken, schildern, bezeugen. Fain, adv. gerne.
 Expression, f. der Ausdruck. Faint, adj. matt.
 Expressive, adj. ausdrücklich. Fair, adj. schön, weiß.
 Expressly, adv. ausdrücklich. Fair, f. die Schöne.
 Exquisite, adj. ausgesucht. Faith, f. die That, der Glaube, die Treue.
 Extant, adj. übrig. Faithful, adj. tren.
 Extempore aus dem Stegreif. Faithfully, adv. trenlich.
 Extent, f. der Umfang, die Weite. Faithless, adj. trenlos.
 Extol, v. erheben. Fall, v. fallen, sinken; fall in vereinigen, fall in love sich verliehen, fall sick krank werden, fall to zulangen.
 Extraordinary, adj. außerordentlich.
 Extravagant, adj. ausschweifend, seltsam. Fall, f. der Fall, die Abnahme; fall

- fall of water der Wasserfall.
 fall.
 Falling, adj. fallend.
 False, adj. falsch, trennlos.
 Fame, f. der Ruhm, das Gerücht.
 Familiar, adj. vertraulich.
 Familiarity, f. die Vertraulichkeit.
 Familiarize, v. zum Freunde machen, vertraut machen.
 Family, f. die Familie.
 Famous, adj. berühmt.
 Fan, f. der Fächer.
 Fancy, f. die Einbildung.
 Fancy, v. sich einbilden.
 Far, adv. weit.
 Fare thee well lebe wohl.
 Farm, f. die Meierey, das Pachtgut.
 Farmer, f. der Pächter, Landmann.
 Farther, adv. weiter.
 Fashion, f. die Mode, der Stand;
 good fashion Wohlstand.
 Fashionable, adj. modisch.
 Fast, adj. fest, eilig, schnell, schnell auf einander.
 Fat, adj. fett, feist.
 Fatal, adj. unselig, schmerzlich.
 Fate, f. das Schicksal, das Unglück, die letzte Stunde, der Tod, die Zukunft.
 Fates, pl. das Schicksal, die Schickungen.
 Father-in-law, f. der Schwiegervater.
 Favour, v. begünstigen.
 Favour, f. die Begünstigung, die Gunst, die Gewogenheit, die Gnade, die Anmuth.
 Favourite, f. der Günstling, der Liebling.
 Faultless, adj. unverschuldet.
 Fawn, v. schmeicheln.
 Fear, f. die Furcht;
 for fear of aus Furcht vor —
 Fear, v. sich fürchten.
 Fearfulness, f. die Furchtsamkeit.
 Fearless, adj. furchtlos.
 Fears, pl. v. fear, die Besorgnisse.
 Fear-surprised vor Furcht erstarrt.
 Feast, f. der Schmaus, das Gastmahl.
 Feast, v. füttern.
 Feather, f. die Feder.
 Feathered, adj. befiedert.
 Features, pl. die Gesichtszüge.
 Feel, v. fühlen.
 Feeling, f. das Gefühl.
 Feet, pl. v. foot, der Fuß.
 Feign, v. erdichten.
 Felicity, f. das Glück, die Glückseligkeit.
 Fell, imp. v. to fall.
 Fellows, f. Mitglieder. Personen, welche auf den englischen Universitäten zu Oxford und Cambridge dema-

- master oder Aufseher
 eines Collegii zugefellt wer-
 den, um die Aufsicht über
 die Studenten mit ihnen zu
 führen. S. Volkmanns
 neueste Reisen durch Eng-
 land, 1. B. S. 247, und
 Wendeborns Zustand des
 Staats, der Religion ic.
 in Großbritannien, 4. Th.
 S. 206, ff.
 Fellowship, f. die Bräde-
 rschaft.
 Felt, imp. v. to feel.
 Female, adj. weiblich;
 female slave eine Slavinn.
 Fetch, v. hohlen;
 fetch a deep sigh tief seuf-
 zen.
 Few, adj. wenig;
 a few acres of land wenig
 Acker Landes.
 Fickle, adj. wandelbar, un-
 stät, unbeständig.
 Fiddle, v. auf der Geige spie-
 len.
 Fie, interj. psui.
 Field, f. das Feld;
 field of corn das Kornfeld.
 Fierce, adj. heftig, wüthend.
 Fifth, adj. d. fünfte.
 Fifty, adj. funfzig.
 Fight, v. fechten.
 Fight, f. das Treffen, die
 Schlacht.
 Figure, f. die Gestalt.
 Filial, adj. kindlich.
 Fill, v. füllen.
- Find, v. finden.
 Fine, adj. fein, schön.
 Fine, v. zu einer Geldstrafe
 verurtheilen.
 Finger, f. der Finger.
 Finish, v. endigen, vollenden.
 Fire, f. das Feuer; figurl.
 der Stern, der Planet.
 Fire-side, f. das Kamin.
 First, adj. d. erste.
 First, adv. zuerst;
 at first anfangs.
 First-born, adj. erstgebo-
 ren.
 Fit, adj. schicklich, tauglich,
 gut.
 Fitted, adj. tüchtig.
 Five, adj. fünf;
 five and twenty fünf und
 zwanzig.
 Fix, v. heften, fest halten,
 einfassen;
 fix an impression einen tie-
 fen Eindruck machen.
 Flake, f. die Glocke.
 Flash of lightning der
 Blitz.
 Flatter, v. schmeicheln.
 Flatterer, f. der Schmeich-
 ler.
 Fled, p. p. v. to fly.
 Fleecy, adj. wollig.
 Fleeting, adj. flüchtig.
 Flesh, f. das Fleisch.
 Flew, imp. v. to fly.
 Flight, f. die Flucht, der
 Flug;

- Flight of birds ein Schwarm Vögel.
 Fling, v. schleudern, versetzen, stürzen;
 fling herself sich stürzen.
 Flirt, f. das schnelle Auf- und Zumachen des Fächers.
 Flock, f. das Schaf, die Heerde Schafe, der Schwarm.
 Flood, f. der Strom, die große Fluth.
 Floor, f. die Tenne, Flur.
 Floridness, f. die Blüthe, das In: der Blüthe: stehen.
 Flourish, v. blühen.
 Flout, v. spötteln, lächeln.
 Flow, v. fließen, strömen, plattern.
 Flow, f. die Fluth.
 Flower, f. die Blume.
 Flowery, adj. blumig.
 Fluid, adj. flüßig.
 Flung, imp. v. to fling.
 Flush, v. roth seyn, glühen.
 Flutter, v. ein Geräusch machen.
 Flutter, f. das Nauschen.
 Fly, v. fliegen, fliehen.
 Fly, f. die Fliege.
 Foe, f. der Feind.
 Follow, v. folgen.
 Follower, f. der Jünger.
 Following, adj. folgend.
 Folly, f. die Thorheit.
 Fond, adj. verliebt;
 fond of him verliebt in ihn.
 Fondly, adv. zärtlich.
 Fondness, f. die Neigung, Liebe.
 Foodless, adj. futterlos.
 Fool, f. der Thor, Narr.
 Foolish, adj. thöricht, kindisch.
 Foot, f. der Fuß.
 Foot, v. Füße ansehen.
 Fop, f. der Geck.
 For, prep. für, nach, wegen, um, an, über, auf, zu, statt;
 for a subject als Unterthan,
 for all your saying was sie auch sagen mögen,
 for his sake um seinerwillen,
 for life auf Lebenszeit,
 for my own part was mich betrifft,
 for several months einige Monathe lang,
 for some time eine Zeit lang,
 eine geraume Zeit lang,
 for that weil,
 for that purpose zu dem Ende,
 for the future in Zukunft,
 for the lady's sake um des Frauenzimmers willen,
 for want aus Mangel;
 poor birds they are not set for eine gewöhnliche Versetzung der Präposition, ft. for poor birds they are not set.
 For, conj. denn.
 Forbear, v. unterlassen, einhalten.
 For.

- Forbore, imp. v. to forbear. Forlook, imp. v. forsake
 Force, f. die Stärke. verlassen.
 Force, v. zwingen, nöthi- Forth, adv. hervor.
 gen, drängen. Forth, prep. aus.
 Forcible, adj. mächtig. Forthwith, adv. so gleich.
 Forebode, v. Ahndungen ha- Fortify, v. sich stärken, ver-
 ben. wahren.
 Forefathers, pl. v. forefa- Fortunate, adj. glücklich.
 ther, die Voraltern. Fortune, f. das Vermögen,
 Foresend, v. verhüten. das Glück, der Zustand.
 Foreign, adj. fremd. Forty, adj. vierzig;
 Forelock, f. die Scheitello- Forty-eight, adj. acht und
 cke. vierzig.
 Foresight, f. die Vorsicht. Forward, adv. vorwärts, her-
 Forest, f. der Wald, der an, an.
 Forst. Forward, adj. dreust, zuver-
 Foretasted, adj. vorhin schon sichtlich, voreilig, vorlaut.
 gekostet. Foster-father, f. der Pflege-
 Foretold, imp. v. to fortel vater.
 voraussagen. Fought, imp. v. to fight
 Forfeiture, f. die Verfallzeit. fechten.
 Forget, v. vergessen. Foul, adj. schmutzig, schänd-
 Forgive, v. verzeihen. lich;
 Forgiving, adj. verzeihend, foul play die Uebelthat.
 Forgot, imp. v. forget. Found, p. p. u. imp. v. to
 Fork, f. die Gabel. find sünden.
 Form, f. die Gestalt. Foundation, f. die Grundla-
 Form, v. bilden; ge.
 form a style einen Styl Fountain, f. die Quelle.
 bilden, Four, adj. vier.
 form method einen Ent- Four and twenty vier u. zwanzig.
 wurf machen. Fourteen, adj. vierzehn.
 Formal, adj. förmlich. Fourth, adj. d. / vierte.
 Formality, f. das Gewand. Fowl, f. der Vogel, das wil-
 Former, adj. ehemahlig, vo- de Federvieh.
 rig, d. erstere. Frame, f. der Körper.

- universal frame das ganze Weltgebäude.
 France Frankreich.
 Free, adj. frey.
 Freed, adj. befreiet.
 Freedom, f. die Freiheit.
 Freely, adv. von selbst.
 Freeze on, v. fortfrieren.
 French, adj. französisch.
 French, f. der Franzose.
 Frequently, adv. häufig.
 Fresh, adj. frisch, kühl.
 Friday, f. der Freitag.
 Friend, f. der Freund, die Freundin.
 Friendly, adj. freundlich.
 Friendship, f. die Freundschaft.
 Fright, v. erschrecken;
 to be frightened out of wits vor Schrecken außer sich kommen.
 Fright, f. das Schrecken.
 Frigid, adj. frostig.
 Fringed, adj. besäumt.
 Frippery, f. die Ländelei, die Lumperey.
 Frog, f. der Frosch.
 From, prep. von, aus, vor, bey, außer, nach;
 from my mind aus meinem Sinne,
 from whence woher.
 Front, f. die Stirn.
 Frost, f. der Frost;
 frost-work, f. die Reif- und Frost-Bildnerey der Natur.
 Frown, v. zürnen.
 Frown, f. das Zürnen.
 Frowningly, adj. ungehalten.
 Frozen, adj. gefroren, erfroren.
 Frugal, adj. haushälterisch.
 Fruit, f. die Frucht.
 Fruitful, adj. fruchtbar.
 Fruitless, adj. fruchtlos.
 Fruit-tree, f. der Fruchtbaum.
 Frustrate, adj. vereitelnd.
 Fry, f. die junge Brut.
 Full, adj. voll.
 Fume, v. dampfen.
 Funeral, f. das Leichenbegängniß.
 Funeral, adj. zum Leichenbegängniß gehörig.
 Furnish, v. dienen, tauglich seyn.
 Furrow, f. die Furche, die Runzel.
 Further, adj. ferner, entfernter, weiter.
 Fury, f. die Wuth.
 Future, adj. künftig.
 Future, f. die Zukunft.
 Futurity, f. die Zukunft.
- G
- Gain, v. gewinnen, erhalten, erringen.
 Gain, f. der Gewinn.
 Gallant, f. ein lustiger Mensch.
 Gallantry, f. die Tapferkeit.
- L
- Gal-

Galley, f. die Galeere.
 Gamester, f. der Spieler von
 Profession.

Gape, v. den Maſchen aufſper-
 ren.

Garden, f. der Garten.

Garland, f. der Kranz, die
 Blumenkrone, die Blumen-
 kette.

Garrick, David, einer der
 größten englischen Schau-
 ſpieler dieſes Jahrhunderts,
 geb. 1716, geſt. 1779.

Gate, f. die Pforte, das Thor.

Gather, v. ſammeln, verſam-
 meln.

Gave, imp. v. to give.

Gay, adj. ſchimmernd,

Gayly, adj. frohlich;
 gayly-coloured, adj. mun-
 terfarbig.

Gaze, v. anſehen;

gaze after nachſehen,
 gaze on anſchauen.

Gazette, f. die Zeitung.

Gazing, adj. gaſſend.

Geese, pl. v. goose die Gans,
 S. d. Gr. S. 21.

Gem, f. der Edelſtein.

General, f. der General.

Generally, adv. gemeinlich.

Generation of mortals das
 Menſchengeſchlecht.

Generosity, f. die Großmuth,
 Freigebigkeit.

Generous, adj. großmüthig,
 edel.

Genius, f. der Genius, das
 Genie.

Genteel, adj. was ſeine Le-
 bensart verräth.

Gentle, adj. ſanft, freundlich,
 lieblich;

gentlefriend guter Freund.

Gentleman, f. ein wohlgezog-
 ener Menſch, Herr. Als
 Titel kommt er nur einer
 Mannsperson aus dem ge-
 ringen Adel, und dem zu,
 welcher Parlamentsglied
 werden kann. Vorzugweiſe
 erhält ihn aber auch ein je-
 der vom Könige an, welcher
 ſeine Lebensart hat. Ar-
 chenh. Engl. 3 B. S. 80.

Gesture, f. die Geberde.

Get, v. bekommen, machen;

get a sight gewahrt werden,
 get it ready laſſet auftra-
 gen,

get rid of los werden,

get thee gone gehe fort,

get you to bed geh zu
 Bette.

Giddy, adj. ſchwindlig, ſelt-
 ſam, wunderlich, närrisch.

Gift, f. das Geſchenk.

Gilded, adj. vergoldet.

Gin, f. die Schlinge.

Girdle, f. der Gürtel.

Girl, f. das Mädchen.

Give, v. geben;

give wholly up to nichts

verrichten als,

give up ergeben.

Given

- Given, p. p. v. to give.
 Glad, adj. froh, fröhlich.
 Glad, v. vergnügen.
 Gladden, v. erheitern.
 Gladness, f. die Heiterkeit.
 Glare, f. der unerträgliche
 Glanz.
 Glasman, f. der Glashändler.
 Glass, f. das Glas, das Trink-
 glas.
 Gleam, f. der Glanz.
 Gleaming, adj. strahlend,
 blinkend.
 Glide, v. schlüpfen, schwim-
 men.
 Glistening, adj. funkelnd.
 Glitter, v. schimmern.
 Glitter, f. der Schimmer.
 Glittering, adj. schimmernd.
 Globe, f. der Globus, die
 Sphäre.
 Gloom, f. die Dunkelheit.
 Gloomy, adj. düster, feier-
 lich, trübe.
 Glorious, adj. glorreich, herr-
 lich.
 Glory, f. der Ruhm, die
 Glorie.
 Glory, v. seinen Ruhm su-
 chen, oder finden.
 Glow, v. glühen, erglügen.
 Glowing, adj. glühend.
 Glow-worm, f. das Johan-
 niswürmchen.
 Glutton, f. der Schlemmer.
 Gnaw, v. beißen, nagen.
 Go, v. gehen;
 go on fortfahren,
 I am going ich gehe.
 Goal, f. das Gefängniß, das
 Ziel.
 Goaler, f. der jemand gefan-
 gen hält.
 Goat, f. die Ziege.
 God, f. Gott.
 Goddess, f. die Göttinn.
 God-like, adj. göttlich.
 Gold, f. das Gold.
 Golden, adj. golden.
 Good, adj. gut;
 good morrow guten Mor-
 gen.
 Good, f. das Gute, das Beste.
 Goodly, adv. schön, herrlich.
 Good-nature, f. die Guther-
 zigkeit.
 Goodness, f. die Güte.
 Gorbellied, adj. dickwanstig.
 Got, p. p. u. imp. v. to get.
 Govern, v. regiren.
 Grace, f. die Grazie, der
 Reiz, die Schönheit, die
 Gnade, das Gebeth, die
 Danksagung.
 graces, pl. die Grazien,
 die Reize.
 Graceful, adj. anmuthig,
 wohlanständig, gnädig.
 Gradual, adj. stufenweise.
 Gradually, adv. allmählich.
 Grandeur, f. die Größe.
 Grand juror ein Glied der
 grand jury, welches ein
 englischer Gerichtshof ist,
 welcher gewöhnlich aus 24
 Personen besteht.
 L 2 Grand

- Grand Visier der Groß-Be-
zier, Generalstatthalter des
türkischen Reichs.
- Grant, v. geben, gewähren.
- Grape, f. die Traube.
- Grass, f. das Gras.
- Gratification, f. die Befrie-
digung, Annehmlichkeit.
- Gratify, v. befriedigen.
- Gratitude, f. die Dankbar-
keit.
- Grave, adj. nüchtern.
- Gray, adj. grau.
- Graze, v. grasen.
- Grease, f. die Schmier.
- Great, adj. groß.
- Greatness, f. die Größe.
- Grecian, f. der Grieche.
- Grecian, adj. griechisch.
- Greece, f. Griechenland.
- Greek, f. der Grieche.
- Greek, adj. griechisch.
- Green, adj. grün.
- Grew, imp. v. to grow.
- Grief, f. der Kummer.
- Grief-worn, adj. von Kum-
mer abgezehrt.
- Grieve, v. Kummer machen,
sich kümmern, grämen.
- Grievous, adj. heftig, be-
deutlich.
- Grilled }
Grizzled } adj. grau.
- Groan }
Grone } v. befeuszen.
- Groan, f. das Aechzen.
- Gross, adj. groß, grob.
- Grot, f. die Grotte.
- Grove, f. der Hain.
- Ground, f. der Boden.
- Groundless, adj. grundlos.
- Grow, v. werden, wachsen.
- Growing, adj. zunehmend.
- Grown, p. p. v. to grow;
grow pale blaß werden.
- Growth, f. das Wachsthum.
- Guard, v. behüten, beschützen.
- Guess at, v. errathen.
- Guest, f. der Gast.
- Guide, v. führen, lenken.
- Guide, f. der Führer.
- Guild-hall, f. das Rathhaus
in London.
- Guilt, f. das Verbrechen.
- Guilty, adj. schuldig.
- Gum, f. das Gummi, das
Harz.
- Gut, f. der Schlemmer.
- Habit, f. die Fertigkeit.
- Habitation, f. die Wohnung.
- Habitual, adj. zur Fertigkeit
geworden.
- Hack, v. zerhacken.
- Had, p. p. u. imp. v. to have
haben. S. d. Gr. S. 34.
I hadbeen ich war gewesen.
- Hail, f. das Heil.
- Hail, v. preisen, glücklich
preisen, jauchzen.
- Hair, f. das Haar.
- Hal, Dim. v. Henry Heinrich.
- Half, adj. halb;
half-afraid, adj. halbs-
chen,

- half an hour eine halbe Stunde.
- Half, f. die Hälfte.
- Half - sword, f. der Zweikampf, das Handgemenge.
- Hall, f. der Saal, der Gerichtssaal.
- Hand, f. die Hand.
- Handkerchief, f. das Schnupstuch. Dieses Schnupstuch, welches Desdemona verlohren und Emilia wieder gefunden hatte, mußte Jago, der es von seiner Frau erpreßt, und auf Cassios Zimmer hatte liegen lassen, zum größten Beweise dienen, daß Desdemona dem Mohren untreu und in Cassio verliebt wäre.
- Handle, v. ergreifen, abhandeln.
- Handsaw, f. die Handsäge.
- Handsome, adj. hübsch, schön.
- Hang, v. hängen, hängen.
- Happen, v. sich zutragen; I happened to be es traf sich daß ich war.
- Happiness, f. die Glückseligkeit.
- Happy, adj. glücklich.
- Hard, adj. hart; hard upon kurz darauf.
- Harden, v. hart werden.
- Hardly, adv. kaum.
- Hare, f. der Hase.
- Hark, v. horchen.
- Harlot, f. das Mädchen, Freudenmädchen.
- Harmony, f. die Eintracht, Harmonie.
- Harpy, f. die Harpye.
- Harvest, f. die Erndte.
- Haste, f. die Eile.
- Hasten, v. eilen, beschleunigen.
- Hastily, adv. eilig.
- Hate, v. hassen.
- Haughty, adj. stolz.
- Haunt, v. wie ein Geist verfolgen.
- Haunt, f. die Wohnung, der Aufenthalt.
- Have, v. haben; have a mind Lust haben, I have been ich bin gewesen.
- He, pron. er. S. d. Gr. S. 28. 29.
- Head, f. der Kopf, das Haupt; at the head an der Spitze.
- Health, f. die Gesundheit.
- Heap, f. der Haufe.
- Hear, v. hören.
- Heard, p. p. u. imp. v. to hear.
- Hearer, f. der Hörer.
- Hearne, Thomas, geb. in Berkshire 1680, gest. 1735.
- Heart, f. das Herz.
- Heartly, adv. herzlich.
- Heat, f. die Hitze, das Feuer.
- Heat, v. erhitzen.
- Heathen, adj. heidnisch.
- Heaven, f. der Himmel.

- Heavenly, adj. himmlisch.
 Heavens, interj. Himmel!
 Heavy, adj. schwer.
 He, pron. er. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 he that der welcher.
 Heel, f. die Ferse.
 Heifer, f. die Kuh.
 Height, f. die Höhe.
 Heighten, v. erhöhen.
 Heinous, adj. abscheulich.
 Heir, f. der Erbe.
 Heiress, f. die Erbin.
 Hell, f. die Hölle.
 Help, v. helfen, unterstützen.
 Help, f. die Hülfe.
 Helpless, adj. hilflos.
 Hence, adv. weg von hier, fort.
 Henceforth, adv. von nun an.
 Henry Heinrich.
 Her, pron. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 Her, pron. poss. ihr, ihre, ihr. S. d. Gr. S. 30.
 Herb, f. das Kraut.
 Hercules Herkules.
 Herd, f. die Herde.
 Here, adv. hier.
 Hereafter, adv. hernach, künft.
 tig.
 Hero, f. der Hæroe, Held.
 Hesperian, adj. hesperisch.
 Hid, p. p. u. imp. v. to hide verbergen.
 Hidden, adj. verborgen.
 Hie thee mach fort.
 High, adj. hoch.
 Highly, adv. höchlich.
 Highway, f. die Landstraße.
 Hill, f. der Hügel.
 Hillock, f. der kleine Hügel.
 Hilt, f. das Degengefäß.
 Him, pron. ihm, ihn. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 Himself, pron. sich. S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 Hinder, v. verhindern, abhalten.
 Hint, f. der Hint.
 Hip, f. die Hüfte.
 His, pron. sein. S. d. Gr. S. 30.
 Hither, adv. hieher.
 Hitherto, adv. bisher.
 Hoar, adj. weiß.
 Hoard up, v. aufhäufen.
 Hoary, adj. grau.
 Hobbling, adj. hinkend.
 Hogarth, William, ein englischer Maler und Kupferstecher, geb. 1697 — 98, gest. 1764.
 Hold, v. halten, enthalten, wetten;
 hold your peace schweiget.
 Holiness, f. die Heiligkeit, ein Titel des Papstes.
 Hollow, adj. hohl.
 Hollow, v. höhlen.
 Hollow-sounding, adj. hohl schallend.
 Holy, adj. heilig.
 Home, adv. nach Hause.
 Homeward, adv. nach Hause zu.
 Ho-

- Honest**, adj. redlich, recht;
 schaffen, aufrichtig, brav;
 honest friend guter Freund.
Honest-hearted, adj. redlich
 gesinnt.
Honour, f. die Ehre, die
 Herrlichkeit; im Hamlet so
 viel als gnädigster Prinz.
Honour, v. ehren, beehren.
Honourable, adj. anständig.
Honoured, adj. geehrt.
Hop, v. hüpfen.
Hope, f. die Hoffnung.
Hope, v. hoffen.
Horror, f. der Schauer.
Horse, f. das Pferd.
Horse back-breaker, f. der
 Pferdehalsbrecher.
Horse-race, f. das Pferdes-
 rennen.
Hose, f. die Hose.
Hospitable, adj. gastfey.
Host, f. der Wirth.
Hostess, f. die Wirthin.
Hostility, f. die Feindselig-
 keit.
Hot, adj. heiß.
Hour, f. die Stunde;
 hours, pl. die Horen.
House, f. das Haus.
House-dog, f. der Haushund.
Housekeeper, f. die Haus-
 hälterinn.
Household gods, f. die Haus-
 götter.
Household guardian, f. der
 Schutzgott des Hauses.
Hover, v. hüpfen, schwärmen.
How, adv. wie;
 how now wie nun,
 how wilt thou do for a
 father? wie willst Du
 nun einen Vater bekom-
 men?
How mit dem Infinitive drückt
 müssen aus: how to ex-
 tricate wie man sich her-
 ausziehen muß.
However, adv. dessen un-
 geachtet.
Howl, v. heulen.
Howsoever, adv. wie auch
 immer.
Hue, f. die Farbe.
Huge, adj. ungeheuer, weit.
Hum! interj. hum!
Human, adj. menschlich.
Humanity, f. die Mensch-
 licheit, die Humanität.
Humble, adj. gering, niedrig,
 unterthänig.
Humour, f. die Laune, der
 Humor.
Humour, v. zu Gefallen le-
 ben, einen Gefallen thun.
Humourist, f. der Humorist.
Hundred, adj. hundert.
Hundreth, adj. der Hundertste.
Hung, imp. v. to hang.
Hunger, f. der Hunger.
Hungry, adj. hungrig.
Hunt, v. jagen.
Hurricane, f. der Orkan.
Hurry, f. die Eile, Ueber-
 eile, Unruhe.
 L 4 Hus.

- Husband, f. der Gemahl, Ehe-
mann.
Hush'd, adj. stille.
Huswife, f. die Hausfrau.
Hyacinthine, adj. hyacinthen.
- I
- I, pron. ich. S. d. Gr. S.
28 u. 29.
Jack, Haus, das Diminutiv
von John Johann.
Iago der Gährrich des Mohren
Othello.
Jarring, adj. unruhig, stür-
misch.
Icicle, f. der Eiszapfen.
Idea, f. die Vorstellungskraft.
Ideot, adj. einfältig, dumm.
Idle, adj. bewegungslos, re-
gellos, müßig.
Jest, v. scherzen, spaßen.
Jest, f. der Scherz, der Spaß.
Jew, f. der Jude.
Jewel, f. die Juwelle.
Jeweller, f. der Juwelier.
If, conj. wenn, ob.
I' faith. S. in faith.
Ignorance, f. die Dummheit,
Unwissenheit.
Ill, adj. schlecht, krank.
Ill nature, f. die Unart.
Illumined, adj. erleuchtet.
Illustrate, v. erklären.
Ilyssus, f. ein Fluß in At-
tika.
Image, f. das Bild.
Imaginable, adj. ersinnlich.
Imaginary, adj. eingebildet.
- Imagination, f. die Einbil-
dungskraft.
Imagine, v. sich einbilden.
Imitate, v. nachahmen.
Immediate, adj. unmittelbar.
Immediately, adv. so gleich;
immediately after gleich
nach.
Immenfe, adj. unermesslich.
Immensify, f. die Uermess-
lichkeit.
Immortal, adj. unsterblich.
Immortality, f. die Unsterb-
lichkeit.
Impart, v. anvertrauen, er-
zählen, verleihen.
Impatience, f. die Ungeduld.
Impatient, adj. ungeduldig.
Impertinence, f. die Ueber-
lästigkeit, Plage.
Impertinent, adj. nicht her-
gehörig, unnöthig.
Imply, v. bedeuten, meinen,
sagen wollen.
Importance, f. die Wichtig-
keit.
Importunity, f. das ungestüh-
me (Nähnen).
Impossible, adj. unmöglich.
Impotent, adj. ohnmächtig.
Impoverish, v. verarmen.
Impression, f. der Eindruck.
Imprint, v. einprägen.
Improper, adj. unschicklich.
Improve, v. verfeinern, aus-
bilden;
improve his fortune sein
Glück suchen, machen.
Im-

- Improvement**, f. die Bildung, Geschicklichkeit.
Impulse, f. der Antrieb.
In, prep. in, an, auf, bey;
in a capacity im Stande,
in order to this dem zu Folge,
in publick öffentlich,
in the course of voyage auf der Reise,
in this manner auf diese Art,
in vain vergebens.
Incapable, adj. unfähig.
Incense, f. der Weihrauch.
Incessant, adj. unaufhörlich.
Inclination, f. die Neigung.
Incline, v. bewegen, sich neigen, geneigt seyn.
Inconsiderable, adj. unbedeutend, geringfügig.
Inconsolable, adj. untröstlich.
Inconstant, adj. unbeständig.
Incontinent, adj. unverzüglich.
Incrusted, adj. berindet.
Incumbrance, f. die Last.
Indecency, f. die Unsittlichkeit, Unanständigkeit.
Indeed, adv. freilich, in der That, wirklich.
Indented, adj. eingeferbet.
Independent, adj. unabhängig.
Indian, f. der Indianer.
Indian, adj. indisch.
Indifferent, adj. gleichgültig,
Indignation, f. der Unwille, Zorn.
Indirect, adj. unrecht.
Indisposition, f. die Unpasslichkeit.
Individual, adj. unzertrennlich.
Inducement, f. der Bewegungsgrund.
Indue, v. begaben, beschenken.
Indulgent, adj. gütig.
Industrious, adj. eifrig.
Industry, f. der Fleiß.
Ineffable, adj. unaussprechlich.
Inexorable, adj. unerbittlich.
Inexpressible, adj. unaussprechlich.
Infaitth, adv. in der That.
Infallibly, adv. unfehlbar.
Infamous, adj. schändlich.
Infamy, f. die Schande.
Infancy, f. die Kindheit.
Infant, adj. kindisch.
Infest, v. anfeinden.
Infinite, adj. unendlich.
Infinitely, adv. unendlich.
Infirm, f. der Schwache, Entkräftete.
Inlist, v. anthun.
Influence, f. der Einfluß.
Inform, v. benachrichtigen, berichten, erzählen.
Information, f. die Nachricht, der Unterricht, das Ge-
rucht.

- Ingenious, adj. offenherzig, was einen klugen Kopf ver-räth.
- Ingratiate himself sich beliebt machen, einschmeicheln.
- Inhabitant, f. der Bewohner, Einwohner.
- Inhuman, adj. unmenschlich.
- Injure, v. kränken.
- Injury, f. der Schaden.
- Inmost, adj. d. innerste.
- Innocence, f. die Unschuld.
- Innocent, adj. unschuldig.
- Inn of court, S. Inns.
- Inns sind Häuser in London, welche, wie die Collegien auf den englischen Univer-sitäten, so eingerichtet sind, daß junge Leute, selbst sol-che, welche von der Univer-sität zurück kommen, darin wohnen, und von den da-selbst wohnenden Rechtsge-lehrten das gemeine Recht erlernen können. S. Wendeb. Zust. 4. Th. S. 79 ff.
- Innumerable, adj. unzahlbar.
- Inquisitive, adj. neugierig.
- Insect, f. das Insect.
- Insensible, adj. süßlos.
- Inseparably, adv. unzertrennlich.
- Insight, f. die Einsicht.
- Insignificant, adj. unbedeu-tend.
- Insist, v. berufen, beharren.
- Insolent, adj. stolz.
- Insomuch, conj. in so weit, in so fern, so sehr.
- Inspire, v. einflößen, beget-tern.
- Instance, f. die Probe, das Beispiel.
- Instant, f. der Augenblick.
- Instead of, prep. an Statt.
- Instil, v. einflößen.
- Instruct, v. lehren, unter-richten.
- Instruction, f. der Unterricht.
- Instrument, f. das Instru-ment.
- Insult, v. demüthigen, krän-ken.
- Insupportable, adj. unerträg-lich.
- Integrity, f. die Rechtschaf-fenheit.
- Intellectual, adj. geistig.
- Intelligence, f. die Nachricht.
- Intend, v. vorhaben, zur Absicht haben.
- Intensively, adv. im hohen Grade.
- Intent, f. die Absicht.
- Intention, f. die Absicht.
- Intercept, v. den Rückweg abschneiden.
- Interest, f. der Antheil, Vortheil, Gewinn, Nu-ßen, Eigennuß, das In-teresse.
- Interment, f. die Beerdi-gung.
- Intermission, f. die Unterlas-sung,

without

- without intermission ohne
Verschub.
Intermix, v. untermischen.
Interpose, v. dazwischen le-
gen.
Interpret, v. auslegen.
Interrupt, v. unterbrechen.
Interwoven, adj. verwebt.
Intimaey, f. die Vertraulich-
keit.
Intimate, adj. vertraulich,
zubringlich.
Intimation, f. die Bekannt-
machung.
Into, prep. in.
Intrance, f. der Eingang.
Invent, v. erfinden.
Invisible, adj. unsichtbar.
Invisibly, adv. unsichtbar.
Invite, v. einladen.
Involuntary, adj. unwill-
kürlich.
Join, v. vereinigen.
Joined, adj. verbunden.
Join hand das Zusammen-
schreiben in der Schreib-
schule, nachdem man Buch-
staben und Sylben zu schrei-
ben gelernt hat.
Jollity, f. die Lustigkeit, Fröh-
lichkeit.
Jonson, Benjamin, ein eng-
lischer dramatischer Dich-
ter, geb. 1574, gest. 1637.
Jot, f. der Titel, das Punc-
tum; figurlich, der
Augenblick.
Journey, f. die Reise.
Jovial, adj. jovialisch, lustig.
Joy, f. die Freude.
Joyless, adj. freudenlos.
Iphicrates, Iphicrates, ein
General der Athener, ber.
u. d. J. 368. v. Ch. Geb.
Iron, f. das Eisen.
Iron, adj. eisern.
Irriguous, adj. wasserreich.
Is ist, die 3. Pers. des Präs.
im Indic. v. to be seyn;
he is said to have cursed
man sagt, er habe ver-
flucht,
he is thought to have
inherited man glaubt,
daß er geerbt habe.
I shall. S. d. Gr. S. 36 u.
37.
Island, f. die Insel.
Issue out, v. entspringen, er-
gehen lassen.
It, pron. es. S. d. Gr. S.
28 und 29;
it happened es trug sich zu,
it is no matter das thut
nichts, einerley,
it is said man sagt.
Italian, adj. italienisch.
Italy Italien.
Itch, v. jucken.
Its, pron. seiner, e, es, S.
d. Gr. S. 29 und 30.
Judge, v. dafür halten.
Judgement, f. das Gericht,
das Urtheil.
June, f. der Monath Junius.
Jupiter, f. Jupiter.

Jure,

Jure, ein Verbum, welches Fallstaff macht, sonst aber nicht in der Sprache ist;
 I will jure ye ich will euch bejurien.

Just, adj. gerecht, verdient.
 Just, adv. eben, gerade.
 Justice, f. die Gerechtigkeit.
 Justly, adv. richtig, treffend.
 Ivy, adj. von Ephen.

K

Keel, f. der Kiel.
 Keen, adj. schneidend.
 Keep, v. halten, behalten;
 keep the watch die Wache halten,
 keep up beibehalten.
 Keeper, f. der Kerkermeister.
 Keeping, f. der Besitz, das Besitzen.
 Kendal green, adj. kentalgrün, von Kendal einer noch blühenden Handelsstadt in Westmoreland.

Kept, p. p. v. to keep.
 Kick, v. stoßen.
 Kill, v. tödten.
 Kind, f. die Art.
 Kind, adj. lieb, milde.
 Kindly, adv. freundlich.
 Kindness, f. die Freundlichkeit, die väterliche Liebe.
 King, f. der König.
 Kingdom, f. das Königreich.
 Kiss, v. küssen.
 Kitchen-wench, f. das Küchenmensch.

Knave, f. der Bediente. In dieser Bedeutung ist das Wort jetzt nicht mehr gebräuchlich.
 Kerl, Schurke.

Knee, f. das Knie.
 Knew, imp. v. to know.
 Knife, f. das Messer.
 Knit, v. durcheinander schlängen.

Knit, adj. verschlungen, verwebt.

Knock, v. an die Thüre klopfen;
 knock at anklopfen,
 knock down zu Boden schlagen,
 knock out herausschlagen.

Know, v. wissen, kennen.
 Knower, f. der Kenner.
 Knowledge, f. die Kenntniss, die Wissenschaft.
 Known, p. p. v. to know.

L

La, interj. siehe!
 Labour, f. die Mühe, Arbeit.
 Labour, v. arbeiten;
 labour under erleiden.
 Labourer-ox, f. der Jochochs.
 Lackey, f. der Bediente.
 Lad, f. der Bursche.
 Lady, f. ein Titel, welchen man jedem wohlherzogenen Frauenzimmer in seiner Abwesenheit, den Damen vom hohen Adel aber auch, wenn

- wenn man sie anredet, ertheilt.
 ladies, pl. das und die Frauenzimmer.
 your ladyship Ihre Gnaden, Ihre Herrlichkeit.
 Laid, p. p. v. to lay legen.
 Lain, p. p. v. to lye liegen.
 Lake, f. die See, der Teich, der Weiher.
 Lamp, f. die Lampe.
 Land, v. landen.
 Landlord, f. der Landesherr, Guts herr, Wirth.
 Landkip, f. die Landschaft.
 Language, f. die Sprache.
 Languid, adj. schwach.
 Languishing, adj. schwach tend.
 Lap, f. der Schooß.
 Lap-dog, f. der Schooßhund.
 Lapland-winter, f. ein lapländischer Winter.
 Lard, v. spicken, fett machen.
 Large, adj. weit, groß.
 Lark, f. die Lerche.
 Lash, f. die Geißel, Peitsche.
 Last, adj. d. letzte;
 last night gestern Abend.
 Last, adv. zuletzt.
 Last, v. dauern.
 Late, adj. spät.
 Lately, adv. kürzlich, neu lich.
 Lath, f. die Latte.
 Latter, adj. d. letztere.
- Laugh, v. lachen.
 Laught, ein aus laughed zusammengezogenes p. p. v. to laugh.
 Laughter, f. der Stoff zum Lachen, das Lachen.
 Laundress, f. die Wäscherinn.
 Laurel, f. der Lorber.
 Lavish, adj. überströmend.
 Law, f. das Gesetz, Recht.
 Lawn, f. die Aue, ein enger Seitengang in einem Garten, ein offener Platz in einem Walde.
 Lay, f. der Gesang.
 Lay, v. legen;
 lay a plan einen Plan machen,
 lay down hergeben, niederlegen, zum voraus setzen,
 lay out money in Geld anlegen in.
 Lazy, adj. faul.
 Lead, v. führen, dahin bringen;
 lead on auführen.
 Leadon, adj. plump.
 Lean, adj. mager, geringe.
 Lean, v. lehnen.
 Learn, v. lernen, erlernen.
 Learned, adj. gelehrt.
 Lease, v. verpachten;
 to be out by lease verpachtet, versetzt seyn.
 Leave, f. die Erlaubniß;
 by your leave mit ihrer Erlaubniß.

Leave,

- Leave, v. verlassen;
 leave to mercies auf Gnade und Ungnade überlassen.
 Leaves, pl. v. leaf, f. das Blatt.
 Led, imp. v. to lead.
 Lest, p. p. u. imp. v. to leave.
 Lest, adj. übrig.
 Leg, f. das Bein.
 Leisurely, adv. mit Muße gethan.
 Lengthened, adj. verlängert.
 Lent, v. leihen.
 Less, adj. weniger.
 Lessen, v. vermindern.
 Lest, conj. damit nicht.
 Let, v. lassen;
 let in einlassen,
 let off abschießen.
 Letter, f. der Brief.
 Letters, pl. die Sprache.
 Letter-writing, f. das Briefschreiben.
 Level, adj. eben.
 Liar, f. der Lügner.
 Liberty, f. die Freiheit.
 Licentious, adj. ausgelassen.
 Lie, f. die Lüge.
 Lie, v. liegen, lügen;
 lie down lagern,
 lie in in Wochen liegen.
 Life, f. das Leben, die Lebenslänge;
 life of business das geschäftige Leben.
 Lifeless, adj. leblos.
 Lift up, v. aufheben.
 Light, f. das Licht, eine brennende Kerze.
 Light, adj. leicht.
 Like, adj. gleich.
 Like, adv. gleich.
 Like, v. leiden können, einen Gefallen finden, ein Vergnügen finden.
 Likely, adv. wahrscheinlich.
 Likeness, f. die Aehnlichkeit.
 Likewise, adv. gleichfalls.
 Lily, f. die Lilie.
 Limb, f. das Glied.
 Lime, f. der Kalk, die Leimgrube.
 Limit, f. die Grenze.
 Line, f. die Linie, Zeile.
 Linen, f. die weiße Wäsche.
 Linger, v. schwachen.
 Lion, f. der Löwe.
 Lip, f. die Lippe.
 Liquid, adj. fließend, klar.
 Listen to, v. zuhören.
 Listening, adj. horchend.
 Little, adj. klein, wenig, dünne.
 Live, v. leben, wohnen.
 Live-long day der ganze Tag.
 Lively, adj. lebhaft.
 Lives, pl. v. life.
 Livid, adj. bleich.
 Living, adj. lebend, am Leben.
 Load, v. beladen.
 Loath, adj. schwer zu bewegen, ungern.
 Loath, v. einen Widerwillen haben, hassen.

- Loathing, adj. überlästig.
 Lock, f. die Locke.
 Lock up, v. einschließen.
 Lodge, v. legen.
 Lodging, f. die Wohnung.
 Lofty, adj. hochtrabend.
 Long, adj. lang.
 Long, v. sich sehnen.
 Longing, adj. sehrend.
 Look, v. sehen;
 look at ansehen,
 look up aufsehen.
 Look, imperat. Sorge, siehe
 dahin.
 Look, f. der Blick.
 Loose, adj. ungebunden.
 Loosely, adv. los, frey.
 Lord, f. der Herr, Regent.
 Ein Titel womit Gott und
 der hohe Adel belegt wird.
 Lord-Mayor, f. die höchste
 obrigkeitliche Person der
 Bürgerschaft in London und
 York. Die übrigen Ma-
 yors führen nicht den Titel
 Lord. S. Wende. Zust.
 v. Großbr. 2 B. S. 50.
 u. v. Archenh. England u.
 Ital. 3 B. S. 79.
 Lord Mayor's day ein großer
 bürgerlicher Festtag in Lon-
 don, d. 9. November, an
 welchem der Lord-Mayor
 seinen Eid ablegt. Wende.
 Zust. 2 B. S. 51.
 Loss, f. der Verlust.
 Lost, p. p. u. imp. v. to lose
 verlohren, lassen.
- Lot, f. das Loos, der Antheil.
 Loth, adj. ungern.
 Loud, adj. laut.
 Love, f. die Liebe.
 Lovelorn, adj. in Liebe ver-
 sunken.
 Lovely, adj. liebenswürdig.
 Lover, f. der Liebhaber.
 Loving, adj. liebend.
 Low, adj. tief, gemein, ge-
 ring, armselig.
 Low, v. brüllen.
 Low-country, f. die Nieder-
 rung.
 Lowing, f. das Gebrüll.
 Loyal, adj. dem Könige er-
 geben.
 Luck, f. das Glück.
 Lunar, adj. mondlig.
 Lure, v. locken.
 Lustre, f. der Glanz, Ruhm.
 Luxuriant, adj. üppig.
 Lye, f. S. lie.
 Lye, v. S. lie.
 lye in S. lie in.
 Lyar, f. S. liar.
- M
- Machine, f. die Maschine.
 Madam, ein Titel, womit
 man Damen von jedem
 Stand anreden kann.
 Made, p. p. u. imp. v. to
 make machen.
 Madman, f. der Nasende.
 Madness, f. die Raserey.
 Magistrate, f. die Obrigkeit.
 Magna-

Magnanimity, f. der Edel-
muth, die Großmuth.

Magnanimous, adj. groß.

Magnificence, f. die Pracht.

Magnificent, adj. prächtig.

Maid, f. die Magd, das Mäd-
chen, die Jungfer;

maiden aunt Jungfer Tan-
te.

Majesty, f. die Majestät.

Main, f. das Weltmeer, Meer.

Mainly, adv. gewaltig.

Make, v. machen;

make amends entschädigen,

make a person eine Person
spielen,

make a proposal einen Vor-
schlag thun,

make a purchase of fau-
sen,

make a vow ein Gelübde
thun,

make choice wählen,

make choice of auswählen,

make doubt zweifeln,

make love um Liebe wer-
ben,

make reparation wieder
gut machen,

make the best of aufs be-
ste benutzen,

make the best of his way
home nach Hause eilen,

make towards auf etwas
zueilen,

make understand begreif-
lich machen,

make up bestehen,

make visible sehen lassen,

make way einen Weg bah-
nen, steigen,

make bedeutet nöthigen,
wenn es einen Acus.

und darauf folgenden
Infinit. hinter sich hat.

Maker, f. der Schöpfer.

Mammock, v. zersehen.

Man, f. der Mensch, der

Mann, der Bediente,

a man of breeding ein

Mann von Welt,

a man of sense ein geistrei-

cher Mann.

Management, f. die Besor-
gung.

Manhood, f. die Mannheit,

Tapferkeit.

Mankind, f. das Menschenges-

chlecht.

Manly, adj. männlich.

Manner, f. die Art;

in a very different manner

auf eine ganz andere Art,

manner of living die Le-

bensart,

manner of writing die

Schreibart,

manners, pl. die Sitten.

Manor, nach dem gemeinen

Rechte, die Herrschaft wel-

che einer über seine Lebens-

leute hat, das Lehngut.

Mansion, f. der Aufenthalt.

Mantling, adj. beschattend.

Many, adj. manche.

Mar, v. verderben.

March, v. gehen.

March,

- March, f. der Schritt, Gang.
 Margent, f. das Ufer.
 Mark, f. das Merkmal.
 Mark, v. zeichnen, bezeichnen, Achtung geben.
 Market, f. der Markt.
 Marriage, f. die Hochzeit, die Ehe, die Heirath.
 Marry, v. heirathen, verheirathen.
 Marry! interj. ey ja!
 Master, f. Herr, Gebiether, Beherrscher, Besitzer, Meister, junger Herr;
 masters meine Herren,
 master of numbers einer der sich auf das Rechnen versteht.
 Master-piece, f. das Meisterstück.
 Match, f. die Parthie.
 Matchless, adj. unvergleichlich.
 Mate, f. d. Gespieler.
 Matter, f. der Stoff, die Sache;
 matter of scorn Anlaß zum Gespötte,
 that matter dieses,
 'tis no matter das thut nichts,
 what is the matter was gibt's.
 May kann. S. d. Gr. S. 37.
 Mazy, adj. schängelnd, durch einander geschlungen.
 Me, pron. mir u. mich. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 Meadow, f. die Wiese.
 Meal, f. die Mahlzeit.
 Mean, adj. niedrig, niederträchtig, gering.
 Mean, f. das Mittel;
 means, pl. das Mittel,
 by this means auf diese Art,
 in the mean time indessen,
 mean while indessen.
 Mean, v. meinen, wollen, denken, zu verstehen geben, bedeuten.
 Meaning, f. die Meinung, der Gedanke.
 Meanly, adj. niedrig.
 Meanness, f. die Gemeinheit, Plathheit.
 Meant, p. p. v. to mean.
 Measure, v. messen, abmessen, ausmessen.
 Measures, pl. v. measure, die Maßregeln.
 Meat, f. das Essen, Fleisch, Gebäckene.
 Mechanick crew der Handwerks-Pöbel.
 Meditation, f. die Betrachtung, Ueberlegung.
 Meet, v. begegnen, erhalten; meet with antreffen.
 Melancholy, f. der Trübsinn.
 Melancholy, adj. traurig, melancholisch.
 Melodious, adj. melodisch.
 Melody, f. die Melodie.
 Melt, v. schmelzen;
 melt away zerschmelzen.

- Memorable, adj. merkwürdig.
 Memory, f. die Denkwürdigkeit.
 Men, pl. v. man der Mann.
 S. d. Gr. S. 21.
 Mend, v. flicken, bessern, sich bessern.
 Menial, f. ein Domestik.
 Mental, adj. geistig.
 Merchandise, f. der Handel.
 Merchant, f. der Kaufmann.
 Mercy, f. die Erbarmung.
 Mere, adj. ledig, bloß.
 Merit, f. das Verdienst.
 Merited, adj. verdient.
 Merrily, adv. lustig, im Jubel.
 Merry, adj. lustig.
 Message, f. die Botschaft.
 Messenger, f. der Bothe.
 Met, p. p. v. to meet.
 Methinks (ein mangelhaftes Verbum aus me u. der 3 Pers. thinks zusammen gesetzt) mich dünkt.
 Method, f. der Weg.
 Methought, 3. P. d. Imp. v. methinks mich dünkte.
 Middle, f. die Mitte.
 Midnight, f. die Mitternacht.
 Midnight, adj. mitternächig.
 Midst, f. die Mitte.
 Midwife, f. die Hebamme.
 Mien, f. der Anstand.
 Might, imp. v. I may ich mag. S. d. Gr. S. 37.
 Mighty, adj. mächtig.
 Mild, adj. milde, sanft.
 Milton, ein englischer Epopeendichter, geb. 1608, gest. 1674.
 Mind, f. das Gemüth, die Seele, der Geist, das Herz, die Erinnerung;
 have a mind Lust haben.
 Mine, pron. mein. S. d. Gr. S. 29 u. 30.
 a friend of mine einer meiner Freunde, mein Freund.
 Mingle, v. vermischen, vereinigen.
 Minister, f. der Diener, der Minister.
 Minuet, f. die Menuette.
 Miracle, f. das Wunder.
 Miraculous, adj. wunderbar.
 Mirror, f. der Spiegel.
 Mirth, f. die Freude, das Vergnügen.
 Misbegotten, adj. misgezeugt, misgeschaffen.
 Miscarriage, f. das Unglück, Geßtreben.
 Miserable, adj. erbärmlich.
 Miserably, adv. jämmerlich.
 Misery, f. das Elend.
 Misfortune, f. das Unglück.
 Mispend, v. schlecht anwenden.
 Misplace, v. an den unrichten Ort stellen.
 Miss, f. Jungfer, Titel eines Mädchens aus dem Bürgerstande und dem niedern Adel.

Miss,

- Miss, v. vermissen.
 Mist, f. der Nebel.
 Mistake, f. der Irrthum.
 Mistaken, adj. falsch, übel gewählt.
 Mistress, f. die Gebietherinn, Beherrscherinn, Meisterinn, Geliebte.
 Mix, v. mengen, mischen.
 Mixed, adj. vermisch.
 Mixt ist das zusammengezo- gene mixed.
 Mixture, f. das Gemisch.
 Moan, f. die Klage.
 Mock, v. spotten.
 Moderate, adj. mäßig.
 Moderation, f. die Genügsamkeit.
 Modest, adj. bescheiden, sittsam.
 Modesty, f. die Bescheidenheit.
 Modish, adj. modisch.
 Moliere, ein franz. Lustspiel- Dichter, geb. 1620, gest. 1673.
 Moment, f. der Augenblick.
 Monarch, f. der Monarch.
 Money, f. das Geld.
 Monitor, f. der Erinnerer.
 Monkey, f. der Affe;
 poor monkey gutes Aes- chen.
 Monsieur, Herr, Titel des ältesten Bruders des Königs von Frankreich.
 Month, f. der Monath.
 Monumental, adj. zum Ge-
- dächtniß eines Verstorbe- nen;
 monumental alabaster ein Grabmahl von Alabaster,
 monumental bußt die Ge- dächtniß Wüste.
 Mood, f. die Laune.
 Moon, f. der Mond, Mo- nath.
 Moon-light, f. das Monats- licht.
 Moore, Edward, ein engli- scher Fabeldichter, starb 1755.
 Moral, adj. moralisch.
 Morals, f. die Moral.
 More, adj. mehr.
 Morn, f. der Morgen.
 Morning, f. der Morgen.
 Morsel, f. der Bissen.
 Mortal, adj. sterblich, tödlich.
 Mortal, f. der Sterbliche.
 Mortality, f. die Sterblichkeit.
 Mortification, f. die Krän- kung, Demüthigung.
 Morrow, f. der Morgen;
 to-morrow morgen,
 morrow-morning morgen früh.
 Mossy, adj. moosig.
 Most, adj. d. meiste.
 Most, adv. am meisten, mei- stens.
 Moth, f. die Motte.
 Mother, f. die Mutter.
 Motion, f. die Bewegung, der Tanz.
 Mould, v. schaffen, arbeiten.
 Mount,

- Mount, f. der Berg.
 Mount, v. besteigen, ein Pferd, einen Esel besteigen.
 Mourn, v. beklagen.
 Mouth, f. der Mund.
 Move, v. rühren, gehen, erregen, bewegen, drehen.
 Mr. d. i. master, bedeutet vor den eignen Nahmen so viel als Herr, und ist der Titel eines jeden Gentleman.
 Much, adj. viel.
 Much, adv. viel;
 much-loved vielgeliebt.
 Muffle, v. einhüllen.
 Multiform, adj. vielförmig.
 Multiply, v. vermehren.
 Multitude, f. die Menge.
 Murmur, f. das Gemurmel.
 Murder, f. der Mord.
 Murder, v. morden.
 Murderer, f. der Mörder.
 Murmuring, adj. murmelnd.
 Murther, f. S. murder.
 Murther, v. S. murder.
 Murtherer, f. S. murderer.
 Muse, v. nachdenken;
 muse on über — nachdenken,
 Muse, f. die Muse.
 Musical, adj. musikalisch.
 Musician, f. der Musiker.
 Musick, f. die Musik.
 Musing, f. das Nachdenken.
 Must, v. müssen. S. d. Gr. S. 38.
 Musty, adj. abgeschmakt.
 Mute, adj. stumm.
 Mutter, v. murmeln, brummen, in den Bart murmeln.
 Mutually, adv. wechselseitig, gegenseitig.
 My, pron. mein, S. d. Gr. S. 29 u. 30.
 mylord mein Gemahl.
 Myriade, f. die Myriade.
 Myrrh, f. die Myrrhe.
 Myrtle, f. die Myrthe.
 Myself, pron. S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 Mystick, adj. mystisch.
 Mythologist, f. der Fabeldichter.
- N
- Nail, f. der Nagel.
 Naked, adj. nackt.
 Name, f. der Name, der Ruf, das Ansehen.
 Name, v. nennen.
 Namely, adj. nämlich.
 Narcissus, ein Sohn des Flusses Cephissus und der Nymphe Liriope, wurde in eine Narcisse verwandelt.
 Nation, f. die Nation.
 Native, adj. angebohren;
 native field Geburtsfeld.
 Native, f. das Landeskind.
 Natural, adj. natürlich.
 Nature, f. die Natur.
 Nay, adv. ja, nein, ja wohl noch mehr, gut aber.
 Near, prep. nahe.
 Near, adv. nahe bey.
 Near,

- Near, adj. nahe.
 Necessary, adj. nothwendig.
 Necessity, f. die Noth, die Berlegenheit, das Bedürfnis.
 Ned, Diminutiv v. Edward Eduard.
 Need, v. nöthig haben, brauchen.
 Needs, adv. nothwendig, durchaus.
 Needy, adj. dürftig.
 Neglect, v. vernachlässigen.
 Neighbour, f. der Nachbar.
 Neighbourhood, f. die Nachbarschaft.
 Neighbouring, adj. benachbart.
 Neither, conj. weder.
 Neither, pron. keiner von beiden.
 Nell, Diminutiv v. Eleanor Eleonore.
 Nest, f. das Nest.
 Net, f. das Netz.
 Nether lip, f. die Unterlippe.
 Nether sock, f. die Fußsohle.
 Never, adv. niemahls;
 never so much noch so sehr.
 New, adj. neu;
 news, pl. f. die Neuigkeit, u. d. Neuigkeiten.
 Newly, adv. neulich.
 Next, adj. d. nächste.
 Next, adv. zunächst.
 Nice, adj. bedenklich, fige-
 lig, genau.
 Night, f. die Nacht;
 last night gestern Abend,
 to-night diese Nacht.
 Night-gown, f. das Nach-
 gewand.
 Nightingale, f. die Nachti-
 gall.
 Nightly, adv. nächtlich.
 Nightly, adj. nächtlich;
 nightly wearing das Schlaf-
 zeug.
 Nimbly, adj. flüchtig.
 Nine, adj. neun.
 No, adv. nein;
 no less nicht weniger,
 no sooner but nicht so bald
 als.
 No, adj. kein;
 no body keiner,
 no matter that nichts,
 gleichviel,
 no one keiner.
 Noble, adj. edel.
 Noise, f. der Schall, das
 Getöse, der Lärm, das
 Aufsehen.
 None, adj. keiner, keine,
 keines;
 we lions are none of us
 painters keiner von uns
 Löwen ist ein Maler.
 Nonsense, f. der Unsinn.
 Noon, f. der Mittag.
 Nor, conj. noch, auch nicht.
 North, f. der Norden.
 Nose, f. die Nase.
 Not, adv. nicht.
 Note, f. die Rechnung.
 Noted, adj. bekannt;
 M 3 notes,

- notes, pl. die Töne, Lieder.
 Nothing, f. das Nichts.
 Notion, f. der Begriff.
 Notoriously, adv. öffentlich.
 Notwithstanding, conj. ungeachtet.
 Nourish, v. ernähren.
 Now, adv. nun, jetzt.
 Number, f. die Menge, Zahl, Anzahl.
 Numerous, adj. zahlreich.
 Nutmeg, f. die Muscatennuß.
 Nymph, f. die Nymphe, das Mädchen.
- O
- O, interj. oh!
 Oak, f. die Eiche.
 Oath, f. der Schwur.
 Obedience, f. der Gehorsam.
 Obedient, adj. gehorsam.
 Obey, v. gehorchen.
 Object, f. der Gegenstand.
 Objection, f. der Einwurf, das Hinderniß.
 Obligation, f. die Verbindlichkeit.
 Oblige, v. verpflichten, sich verbindlich machen, nöthigen.
 Obliging, adj. verbindlich.
 Obscure, adj. unbekannt, im Verborgenen lebend.
 Obscurely, adv. im Verborgenen.
 Observance, f. die Obacht.
- Observation, f. die Bemerkung, Beobachtung.
 Observe, v. bemerken, beobachten, Bemerkungen machen.
 Obstacle, f. das Hinderniß.
 Obtain, v. erhalten.
 Occasion, f. die Gelegenheit, Veranlassung.
 Ocean, f. der Ocean.
 Odd, adj. seltsam, wunderbarlich.
 Oddness, f. die Wunderlichkeit.
 Odds, f. die Vortreflichkeit.
 Odious, adj. verhaßt.
 Odorous, adj. wohlriechend.
 Odour, f. der Duft.
 Of, prep. von, aus, mit, an, vor;
 of consequence von Wichtigkeit, Bedeutung,
 of course in der Folge,
 of great consequence wichtig,
 of his own accord von selbst,
 of ist auch das Zeichen des Genitives und Ablativs. S. d. Gr. S. 22 u. 23.
 Off, adv. ab, davon.
 Offend, v. beleidigen.
 Offer, v. bringen, antragen, anbieten, sich darbringen, versprechen, Miene machen.
 Offer, f. das Anerbieten, der Heirathsantrag.

- Office, f. das Geschäft, der Liebesdienst.
 Officer, f. der Officier, Gerichtsdiener.
 Offspring, f. der Abkömmling.
 Oft, adv. oft.
 Often, adv. oft.
 Ogle, v. beäugeln, lorgnetiren.
 Oh, interj. ach!
 Old, adj. alt;
 for old age auf das Alter.
 Omen, f. die Vorbedeutung.
 Omit, v. unterlassen, ver säumen.
 Omnipotent, adj. allmächtig.
 On, interj. auf!
 On; prep. an, auf, bey, von;
 on a sudden auf Ein Mahl,
 on condition mit der Be dingung,
 on foot zu Fuß,
 on the contrary hingegen,
 on the instant den Augen blick,
 on your part ihrer Seite.
 Once, adv. Ein Mahl;
 once more noch Ein Mahl.
 One, adj. einer, e, es. S. d. Gr. S. 30 u. 31. Die ses Wortes bedient sich der Engländer, um die Wieder hohlung eines Substantives zu vermeiden, welches schon in eben dem Satze vorge kommen ist, z. B. a tedious one st. a tedious per son; tedious ones, st. tedious persons;
 one day eines Tages,
 Only, adv. nur;
 not only nicht nur.
 Open, v. öffnen.
 Open, adj. offen.
 Opening, f. die Oeffnung.
 Operation, f. die Operation.
 Opinion, f. die Meinung.
 Opportunity, f. die Gelegen heit.
 Oppose, v. entgegen setzen.
 Opposite, adj. gegen über.
 Opposition, f. der Unterschied, Kontrast.
 Oppression, f. die Unterdrückung.
 Or, conj. oder.
 Oracle, f. das Orakel.
 Orb, f. der Kreis.
 Order, f. die Ordnung;
 in order um,
 Order, v. befehlen, verord nen.
 Ordinarily, adv. gewöhnlich.
 Ordinary, adj. gewöhnlich.
 Orient, adj. aufgehend.
 Oriental, adj. morgenländisch.
 Original, f. die Vorschrift.
 Ostentation, f. die Ruhmre digkeit.
 Ostrich, f. der Strauß, ein großer Vogel.
 Other, adj. d. andere. S. d. Gr. S. 30 u. 31.
 Otherwise, adv. anders, sonst.
 Ought, f. etwas.

Ought, dieses unvollkommene Verbum, dessen 2. Pers. oughtest heißt, soll d. Imp. v. to owe seyn; allein es hat auch die Bedeutung eines Präs. S. d. Gr. S. 35.

Our, pron. unser. S. d. Gr. S. 30 u. 31.

Out, adv. aus, heraus.

Out, interj. fort, weg!

Outface, v. wegzagen.

Out of, prep. aus, heraus;
out of sight aus dem Gesichte,

out of the reach of dahin, wo man nicht erreichen kann.

Over, prep. über.

Over and over, adv. durch und durch.

Overcast, adj. bewölkt.

Over-complaisance, f. die übertriebene Gefälligkeit.

Overflow, v. überfließen.

Over-hear, v. unbemerkt anhören.

Overpower, v. überwältigen.

Overstrained, adj. übertrieben.

Overture, f. der Antrag, Vorschlag.

Overwhelm, v. über her wälzen, überwältigen.

Owe, v. schuldig seyn.

Owl, f. die Eule.

Own, f. eigen. S. d. Gr. S. 31.

Own, v. besitzen,

Owner, f. der Eigenthümer.

Oxen, f. pl. v. ox der Ochse. S. d. Gr. S. 21.

Oyster, f. die Muschel.

P

Pace, f. der Schritt.

Pack of cards, f. ein Spiel Karten.

Page, f. die Seite.

Paid, p. p. v. to pay.

Pain, f. die Mühe, der Schmerz, pains, pl. die Leiden.

Paint, v. mahlen.

Painted, adj. gemahlt.

Painter, f. der Mahler.

Painting, f. die Malerey.

Pair, f. das Paar.

Palace, f. der Pallast.

Pale, adj. blaß, trübe.

Palestine, f. Palestina.

Pallas, f. Pallas, ein anderer Name der Göttinn Minerva.

Palm, f. die Palme, der Sieg.

Palmy, adj. palmicht, mit Palmen besetzt.

Palpable, adj. handgreiflich.

Pampered, adj. feist.

Pang, f. der höchste Schmerz, Seelenschmerz.

Panick, adj. panisch, schreckhaft ohne Ursache; von Pan, dem Vorsteher der Hirten und Jäger, der auf seinem Zuge, welchen er mit Bacchus

- chus nach Indien that, den Feinden einen solchen Schrecken einjagte.
 Pant, v. sich sehnen, schmachten.
 Paper, f. das Papier.
 Parade, f. der Prunk, das Gepränge.
 Paradise, f. das Paradies.
 Pardon, v. verzeihen.
 Pardon, f. die Verzeihung.
 Parallel, adj. parallel.
 Parent, f. der Vater, die Mutter;
 parents, pl. die Aeltern.
 Parentage, f. die Geburt.
 Paris, f. die Stadt Paris.
 Parley, f. das Kosen.
 Part, f. der Theil, die Rolle, das Geschäft.
 Part, adv. zu gleichen Theilen.
 Part, v. scheiden, weggehen, sich trennen;
 part with weggeben.
 Parted, adj. getrennt.
 Particle, f. das Theilchen.
 Particular, adj. d. besondere.
 Particularly, adv. besonders.
 Party, f. die Parthey.
 Party-coloured, adj. bunt.
 Pass, v. vorgehen, hinbringen, verleben, durchfahren;
 pass away hinbringen, vertreiben.
 Passage, f. der Weg, die Stelle, der Durchgang.
 Passenger, f. der Wanderer,
- Passion, f. die Leidenschaft, Liebe. Dieses Wort steht häufig für den eigentlichen Namen der Leidenschaft, von welcher die Rede ist.
 Passionately, adv. heftig.
 Pasquin, der Name eines Schusters, nach Aelung, eines Schneiders zu Rom, welcher ein berühmter Spötter war. Nach seinem Tode grub man vor seiner Bude eine zerstümmelte Statue aus, die seinen Namen erhielt, und an welcher man noch Pasquille anzubefestigen pflegt.
 Pasquinade, f. die Pasquille, Schmähschrift.
 Past, zusammenges. aus passed, p. p. v. to pass;
 that is past praying for
 dafür kann nicht mehr gebeten werden.
 Past, adj. vergangen;
 and past und darüber.
 Past, prep. nach.
 Pasture, f. die Weide.
 Paternal, adj. väterlich.
 Pathetic, adj. rührend.
 Pathless, adj. unwegsam.
 Patience, f. die Geduld;
 by your patience mit ihrer Erlaubniß.
 Patient, f. der Kranke.
 Patriot, f. der Patriot.
 Patroclus, ein Freund und Zeltgenosse des Achilles.

- Patron, f. der Gönner.
 Pattern, f. das Muster.
 Paunch, f. der Banst.
 Pay, v. zahlen, bezahlen;
 pay addressee's Aufsichtung
 machen,
 pay compliment schmei-
 cheln, Höflichkeiten er-
 weisen,
 pay visit besuchen.
 Payment, f. die Bezahlung.
 Peace, f. der Friede.
 Peace, interj. still!
 Peaceful, adj. friedlich.
 Pearl, f. die Perle.
 Peck, v. picken.
 Peculiar, adj. eigenthümlich.
 Pelf, f. der Reichthum.
 Pelt, v. werfen.
 Pendant, adj. hängend.
 Penelope, die Gattinn des
 Ulysses.
 Penetrate, v. durchbringen.
 Penny, f. der Penny, pl.
 pence, die Penze. S. d.
 Gr. S. 21. Der Penny ist
 eine englische Scheidemün-
 ze, und ungefähr 9 Pfen.
 Sächsisch.
 Pension, f. das Gnadengehalt,
 die Pension.
 Pensive, adj. nachdenkend.
 People, v. bevölkern.
 Pepper, v. pfeffern, schlagen.
 Perceive, v. merken, einse-
 hen.
 Perch, v. sich setzen, sitzen
 (wie die Vögel).
 Perchance, adv. vielleicht.
 Perfect, adj. vollkommen.
 Perfect, f. das Vollkommene.
 Perfectly, adv. vollkommen.
 Perfume, f. der Wohlgeruch.
 Perfume, v. durchdünsten.
 Perfumer, f. der wohlriechen-
 de Sachen verkauft.
 Perhaps, adv. vielleicht.
 Peril, f. die Gefahr.
 Period, f. die Periode.
 Perish, v. umkommen.
 Perjured, adj. meineidig.
 Perjury, f. der Meineid.
 Permit, v. erlauben.
 Perpetual, adj. beständig.
 Perpetually, adv. beständig,
 immerwährend.
 Perplex, v. verwirren.
 Perplexing, adj. labyrin-
 thisch.
 Perplexity, f. die Verwir-
 rung, Zerrüttung.
 Persian, adj. persisch.
 Person, f. die Person, Ge-
 stalt.
 Persuade, v. überreden.
 Persuasive, adj. überredend.
 Persuasively, adv. überre-
 dend.
 Peruse, v. durchlesen.
 Petition, f. die Bitte.
 Petition, v. bitten.
 Philosopher, f. der Philo-
 soph.
 Philosophick, adj. philoso-
 phisch.

- Philosophy, f. die Philoso-
 phie.
 Phoebus, f. Phöbus, ein
 Weinahme des Apollo.
 Physician, f. der Arzt.
 Picture, f. das Gemählde.
 Pictured, adj. gemahlt.
 Pidgeon-house, f. das Lau-
 benhaus.
 Piece, f. das Stück.
 Piercing, adj. durchdringend.
 Piety, f. die Frömmigkeit,
 Liebe.
 Pile, f. der Holzstoß.
 Pin, f. die Nadel.
 Pinch, f. die Priße Taback.
 Pine, v. sich abhärmen;
 pine away, v. hinschmach-
 ten.
 Pining, adj. erstarrt.
 Pinnacle, f. der Gipfel.
 Pit-fall, f. die Falle, Fall-
 grube.
 Pity, f. das Mitleiden.
 Pity, v. bedauern, bemits-
 leiden, Mitleiden haben.
 Place, f. der Ort, die Ge-
 gend, die Stelle.
 Place, v. setzen.
 Plague, f. die Pest.
 Plain, adj. einfältig, leicht,
 ungekünstelt.
 Plain, f. die Ebene.
 Plain-dealing, f. die Einfalt,
 Aufrichtigkeit.
 Plainly, adv. deutlich.
 Plainness, f. die Geradheit.
 Plan, f. der Plan.
 Plant, f. die Pflanze.
 Plant, v. pflanzen, einplan-
 zen.
 Plantation, f. die Pflanzung.
 Planter, f. der Pflanze.
 Platan, f. der Ahorn.
 Plate, f. der Teller.
 Platform, f. die Terrasse.
 Plato, Plato, ein griechischer
 Philosoph, geb. i. J. 429,
 u. gest. i. J. 347 v. Chr.
 Geb.
 Play, v. spielen;
 play upon ein Instrument
 spielen.
 Play, f. das Spiel, das
 Schauspiel.
 Plead, v. für jemand spre-
 chen, vertheidigen, vor-
 schützen.
 Pleasantness, f. die Annehm-
 lichkeit.
 Please, v. gefallen;
 to be pleased einen Gefal-
 len finden.
 please it your Lordship
 mit Ihro Herrlichkeit
 Erlaubniß.
 Pleasure, f. das Vergnügen.
 Plebeian, f. ein römischer
 Bürger.
 Pledge, f. der Bürge.
 Plentiful, adj. reichlich.
 Plenty, f. der Reichthum.
 Plot, f. der Plan.
 Pluck, v. pflücken;
 the plucking of a merry
 thought einen lustigen
 Einfall haben.
 Plu.

- Plume, f. die Feder.
 Plummy, adj. gefiedert.
 Plutarch Plutarch, ein gelehrter Grieche zur Zeit des Kaisers Trajanus.
 Ply, v. sich stellen.
 Pocket pistol, f. die Saß- oder Taschenpistole.
 Poet, f. der Dichter.
 Point, f. der Punkt, die Spitze, die Klinge, ein Schnürriemen mit einer Schnürnadel daran, womit man ehemals in England die Hose um die Hüfte befestigte;
 point of friendship Freundschaftsstück,
 point of view der Gesichtspunkt.
 Point, v. zielen;
 point at mit dem Finger auf — weisen.
 Pointed, adj. gespißt.
 Pole, f. ein starker Stock, eine Stange.
 Polite, adj. fein, schön, urban.
 Pomp, f. der Pomp.
 Pompous, adj. pomphaft.
 Pond, f. der Teich.
 Poor, adj. arm.
 Pop, f. ein schnell durchdringender Schall.
 Pope, f. der Papst.
 Pope, Alexander, ein englischer Dichter, geb. 1688, gest. 1744.
 Populous, adj. volkreich.
 Portend, v. vorbebedeuten.
 Portent, f. das Schreckzeichen.
 Portion, f. der Theil, das Heirathsgut.
 Positive, adj. bestimmt, zuverlässig.
 Possess, v. besitzen;
 she possessed her mind with so wonderful a patience sie war so bewundernswürdig standhaft.
 Possession, f. der Besitz.
 Possibly, adv. möglich.
 Post, f. die Post, der Posten, das Amt.
 Posterity, f. die Nachkommenschaft.
 Postpone, v. hintenan setzen.
 Posture, f. die Stellung.
 Potent, adj. mächtig.
 Potherb, f. das Suppenkraut, Küchenkraut.
 Pound, f. das Pfund Sterling, ein eingebilddete englische Münze, und ungefähre 6 Thaler nach sächsischem Gelde.
 Pour, v. ausgießen;
 pour out ausgießen, ergießen,
 pour forth ausstoßen, fortjagen.
 Poverty, f. die Armuth.
 Powder, f. das Pulver.
 Power, f. die Kraft, die Macht.
 Pow.

- Powerful, adj. mächtig.
 Powerfully, adv. mächtig.
 Pox, f. die venerische Krankheit;
 pox on it ein gewöhnlicher
 verber Fluch der Eng-
 länder.
 Poyson, f. das Gift.
 Practice, f. die Uebung, Aus-
 übung.
 Practise, v. machen.
 Praeeminent &c. preeminent.
 Praetor, f. der Prätor, eine
 vornehme obrigkeitliche Per-
 son bey den Römern.
 Praile, f. das Lob;
 praise of one's self der Bei-
 fall des eignen Herzens.
 Praise, v. preisen.
 Prattle, v. plaudern.
 Prattler, f. der Plauderer.
 Pray, v. beten, bitten.
 Prayer, f. das Gebet, die
 Bitte.
 Preach, v. predigen.
 Precedent, f. das was ehemals
 geschehen, und nun zum
 Beispiel für das Künftige
 dient.
 Precept, f. die Lehre.
 Preeminent, adj. vor andern
 sich auszeichnend.
 Prediction, f. das Vorhersa-
 gen.
 Prefer, v. vorziehen.
 Prejudice, f. der Schaden,
 Nachtheil.
 Prepossess, v. zum voraus
 einnehmen.
 Presage, f. das Vorhersagen.
 Presage, v. weissagen.
 Presence, f. die Gegenwart.
 Present, adj. gegenwärtig.
 Present, f. das Geschenk.
 Present, v. überreichen, übers-
 geben, schenken, darstellen;
 present with schenken, be-
 schenken.
 Presently, adv. so gleich.
 Preservation, f. die Erhal-
 tung.
 Preserve, v. erhalten.
 Press, v. drücken.
 Presume, v. muthmaßen, wa-
 gen, sich erdreusten.
 Pretend, v. trachten, An-
 spruch machen;
 pretend love thun als ob
 man liebe.
 Pretension, f. der Anspruch,
 das Begehren.
 Pretty, adj. lieb, schön, zier-
 lich.
 Prevail upon, v. überreden;
 prevail with dahin brin-
 gen.
 Prevalent, adj. vollwichtiger.
 Prevent, v. verhüten, unter-
 drücken, zuvorkommen.
 Prey, f. die Beute.
 Prick on, v. anspornen.
 Pride, f. der Stolz.
 Priestess, f. die Priesterinn.
 Prime, adj. d. erste.
 Prince, f. der Prinz, Fürst.
 Prin-

- Princess, f. die Prinzessin.
 Principal, adj. vorzüglich, angesehen.
 Prisoner, f. der Gefangene.
 Private, adj. heimlich, geheim.
 Privately, adv. heimlich.
 Privilege, f. das Recht, die Erlaubniß.
 Privileged, adj. privilegiert.
 Prize, f. die Beute.
 Prize, v. preisen.
 Proceed, v. fortfahren, fortschreiten.
 Proclaim, v. laut verkündigen.
 Proclamation, f. das Proclama.
 Procrastination, f. der Aufschub, das Verschieben auf den folgenden Tag.
 Prodigious, adj. ungeheuer.
 Prodigy, f. das Wunderzeichen.
 Produce, v. hervorbringen, verursachen, aufstellen.
 Profaned, adj. entweiht.
 Profess, f. sich für etwas ausgeben.
 Profession, f. das Gewerbe, der Beruf, die Kunst.
 Professor, f. der Professor.
 Proficient, adj. einer der geschickt ist, was gelernt hat.
 Profit, f. der Vortheil.
 Profound, adj. tief.
 Profusely, adv. reichlich.
 Profusion, f. die Uebermengenheit, der Ueberfluß.
 Prognostik, f. die Ahnung, Vorbedeutung.
 Progress, f. der Fortschritt.
 Progressive, adj. fortschreitend.
 Project, f. das Project.
 Prolong, v. verlängern.
 Promethean, adj. prometheisch; von Prometheus, der die Menschen aus Thon bildete, und sie durch ein dem Himmel entwandtes Feuer belebte.
 Promise, f. das Versprechen.
 Promise, v. versprechen.
 Promotion, f. die Erhebung.
 Prone, adj. herabhängend.
 Pronounce, v. aussprechen.
 Proof, f. der Beweis.
 Proper, adj. eigen, gehörig, schicklich, artig, tauglich, gut.
 Properly, adv. eigentlich, schicklich.
 Prophecy, v. weissagen.
 Proportional, adj. gemäß.
 Propose, v. vorschlagen, vorsehen;
 propose to himself sich vorsehen.
 Propriety, f. die Anständigkeit.
 Prose, f. die Prose.
 Prosecute studies Wissenschaften treiben.
 Prospect, f. die Aussicht, Gegend.
 Prosperity, f. der Wohlstand.

- Protest, v. schützen.
 Protection, f. der Schutz.
 Protector, f. der Beschützer.
 Protestation, f. die Betheuerung.
 Proud, adj. stolz.
 Prove, v. werden;
 prove mad von Sinnen kommen.
 Provide, v. versorgen;
 provide for versorgen.
 Provided, conj. wenn, wenn nur, vorausgesetzt, angenommen.
 Providence, f. die Vorsehung.
 Provision, f. die Lebensmittel.
 Provoke, v. aufbringen, reizen.
 Prude, adj. spröde.
 Prudence, f. die Klugheit.
 Prudent, adj. klug.
 Pr'ythee ich bitte dich.
 Publick, adj. öffentlich.
 Publick, f. das Publikum.
 Punctual, adj. genau.
 Purchase, v. kaufen.
 Purchase, f. der Kauf.
 Purchaser, f. der Käufer.
 Pure, adj. rein, ungetrübt.
 Purity, f. die Reinigkeit.
 Purple, adj. purpurn.
 Purpose, f. der Vorsatz, das Vorhaben, der Zweck;
 to what purpose zu welchem Ende.
 Purpose, v. sich vornehmen,
- Purse, f. der Beutel, die Börse.
 Pursuant to zu Folge.
 Pursue, v. nachgehen, verfolgen, aufsuchen, führen.
 Pursuer, f. der Verfolger.
 Pursuit, f. das Streben, verfolgen.
 Push, v. treiben, befördern;
 push out austreiben.
 Put, v. setzen, stecken;
 put in einreichen, übergeben,
 put in a deputy einen Substituten halten,
 put in mind erinnern,
 put into einlaufen,
 put off vertrösten,
 put on anlegen,
 put out benehmen, auslöschen,
 put to flight in die Flucht schlagen,
 put up herausstrecken.
- Q
- Qualification, f. die Eigenschaft.
 Qualify, v. tüchtig machen;
 to be qualified beschaffen seyn.
 Quality, f. die Eigenschaft, der Stand.
 Quantity, f. die Menge.
 Quarrel, f. der Streit.
 Quarter, f. das Viertel.
 Quaternion, f. die Zahl vier.
 Queen, f. die Königin.
 Quench,

Quench, v. auslöschen.
 Question, v. zweifeln.
 Question, f. die Frage.
 Quick, adj. schnell.
 Quickly, adv. schnell, bald,
 in kurzen.
 Quire, f. das Chor.
 Quit, v. verlassen.
 Quite, adj. ganz.

R

Rabelais, Francis, e. fran-
 zösischer satyrischer Dichter
 geb. 1483, gest. 1553.
 Race, f. das Geschlecht, die
 Abkunft, Art.
 Rack, f. die Folter.
 Rag, f. der Lappen.
 Rage, f. die Wuth.
 Rail, v. spotten, necken.
 Raillery, f. die Neckerey.
 Raiment, f. das Gewand.
 Rain, f. der Regen.
 Rain-bow, f. der Regenbo-
 gen.
 Raise, v. erziehen, erregen,
 schwellen;
 raise fortune Vermögen er-
 werben,
 raise money Geld aufbrin-
 gen.
 Ran, imp. v. to run laufen.
 Range, v. ordnen.
 Range of mountains die Ge-
 bürgkette.
 Rank, f. die Reihe.
 Rapidity, f. die Flüchtigkeit.
 Rapture, f. das Entzücken,

Rare, adj. selten.
 Rarely, adv. selten.
 Rascal, f. der Schurke.
 Rash, adj. rasch.
 Rate, f. der Preis.
 Rather, adv. lieber. S. d.
 Gr. S. 37.
 Raven, f. der Rabe.
 Ray, f. der Strahl.
 Reach, v. reichen.
 Read, v. lesen.
 Read, imp. v. to read.
 Reader, f. der Leser.
 Readily, adv. gleich.
 Readiness, f. die Bereitschaft;
 to be in readiness bereit
 seyn.
 Reading, f. das Lesen.
 Ready, adj. bereit, bar.
 Real, adj. wirklich.
 Realm, f. das Reich.
 Reanimate, v. wider bele-
 ben.
 Rear, v. erwecken, aufhelfen.
 Reason, f. die Vernunft, der
 Grund, die Ursache.
 Reason, v. der Vernunft ge-
 mäß denken u. reden, recht
 haben.
 Reasoning, f. der Vernunft-
 gebrauch.
 Rebuild, v. wieder aufbauen.
 Rebuke, f. der Verweis.
 Recall, v. zurückrufen.
 Receive, v. empfangen.
 Reception, f. die Aufnahme.
 Recels, f. die Einsamkeit.
 Reckon, v. rechnen, zählen.
 Re.

- Reclaim, v. bessern.
 Recollected, adj. erinnert.
 Recommend, v. empfehlen, zum Lobe gereichen, verherrlichen.
 Recompence, f. die Belohnung.
 Record, v. erwähnen.
 Recourse, f. die Zuflucht.
 Recover, v. wieder bekommen, wieder auffassen, wieder erhohlen.
 Red, adj. roth.
 Red, f. das Roth.
 Red-breast, f. das Rothkehlchen.
 Redouble, v. verdoppeln.
 Redound, v. gereichen.
 Reduce, v. zurückbringen, herabsetzen, herabkommen, kleiner einrichten; reduce to ashes in die Asche legen.
 Refine, v. verfeinern.
 Reflect, v. nachdenken, erwägen, überlegen, zurückwerfen.
 Reflection, f. die Betrachtung.
 Reform, v. umändern, von neuem entwerfen.
 Refrain, v. sich zurückhalten.
 Refreshing, adj. erfrischend.
 Refuse, v. ausschlagen, abschlagen.
 Regardful, adj. achtsam.
 Regiment, f. das Regiment.
 Region, f. die Landschaft, die Gegend.
 Regular, adj. wohlgeordnet, regelmäßig.
 Regulate, v. leiten.
 Reject, v. verwerfen.
 Reign, v. regieren, herrschen.
 Rein, f. der Zügel.
 Rejoice, v. sich freuen, erfreuen.
 Relate, v. erzählen.
 Relation, f. der Verwandte, die Verwandtschaft; relations, pl. die Aeltern.
 Relief, f. die Erquickung, Erholung, Gabe.
 Relish, f. der Geschmack, die Lust, der Gaumen.
 Relish, v. Geschmack finden.
 Reluctant, adj. sträubend.
 Relumine, v. wieder anzünden.
 Rely, v. sich verlassen.
 Remain, v. bleiben.
 Remainder, f. der Rest.
 Remark, f. die Bemerkung.
 Remarkable, adj. merkwürdig.
 Remarkably, adv. merkwürdig.
 Remember, v. erinnern, sich erinnern.
 Remembrance, f. das Gedächtniß.
 Remorse, f. der Gewissenßbiß.
 Remote, adj. entfernt, entlegen, tief.

- Remove, v. benehmen, zurückerufen.
 Render, v. machen.
 Renounce, v. entsagen, Verzicht thun.
 Repair, v. ersetzen, wiederkommen, sich zurück begeben.
 Repast, f. die Mahlzeit.
 Repay, v. wieder gut machen, bezahlen, entschädigen.
 Repeat, v. wiederholen.
 Repent, v. bereuen.
 Repine, v. sich quälen.
 Replace, v. wieder an seine Stelle bringen.
 Reply, v. erwiedern, antworten.
 Reply, f. die Antwort.
 Report, v. erzählen;
 it is reported man erzählt.
 Report, f. der Knall, das Gerücht.
 Repose, v. ausruhen, schlafen.
 Represent, v. schildern, eine Vorstellung thun.
 Repress, st. repressed, p. p. v. to repress unterdrücken.
 Reproach, v. Vorwürfe machen.
 Reputation, f. der gute Name, gute Ruf, das Ansehen.
 Request, f. die Bitte.
 Require, v. verlangen, fordern, erfordern.
 Requisite, adj. erfordert, erforderlich.
 Requite, v. wieder gut machen, erkenntlich seyn.
 Re-resolve, v. wieder entschließen.
 Resemble, v. vergleichen, gleichen.
 Resentment, f. die Rache.
 Reserve, v. aufbehalten.
 Reserve, f. die Zurückhaltung.
 Residence, f. der Sitz.
 Resignation, f. die Ergebung.
 Resolution, f. die Entschlossenheit, der Muth, Entschluß.
 Resolve, v. sich entschließen.
 Resolve, f. die Entschließung.
 Resound, v. wiederhallen, knallen.
 Resounding, adj. wiederhallend.
 Respect, f. die Hochachtung.
 Respective, adj. besonders, eigen.
 Rest, f. der Rest, die Ruhe.
 Rest, v. ruhen.
 Restore, v. ersetzen, wiedergeben, wieder einsetzen, wiederschaffen.
 Restrain, v. verbieten, abhalten.
 Retail, f. der Handel im Kleinen.
 Retain, v. zurückbehalten.
 Retentive, adj. einsperrend.
 Retire, v. sich zurück begeben, in die Einsamkeit begeben.
 Retired, adj. versteckt.

- Retirement, f. die Einsamkeit, die Abgeschiedenheit, das Stilleben, die Entfernung.
 Retreat, f. die Abgeschiedenheit von der Welt.
 Retrench, v. wieder weg-schneiden, vermindern.
 Retrieve, v. wieder in guten Stand setzen.
 Return, v. wieder umkehren, zurückkehren, widerschi-cken.
 Return, f. die Zurückkunft, der Rückweg.
 Reveal, v. wieder offenbah-ren, enthüllen.
 Revelry, f. die Ausgelassen-heit vor Freude.
 Revenge, f. die Rache.
 Reverence, f. die Ehrerbie-tigkeit, der Respect.
 Reverend, adj. ehrwürdig.
 Reversion, f. das Recht auf ein künftig erledigtes Gut.
 Revival, f. die Wiederaufle-bung.
 Revolution, f. der Umlauf, die Umwälzung.
 Revolving, adj. umlaufend; revolving sun das neue Jahr.
 Reward, v. belohnen.
 Reward, f. die Belohnung.
 Rhetorick, f. die Redekunst.
 Rich, adj. reich;
 rich stones Edelsteine.
- Richardson, ein englischer
 Mahler und Pope's Zeitge-
 nosse.
 Richly, adv. reichlich.
 Rid, v. bestreiten;
 rid of überheben, abneha-
 men.
 Ride, v. reiten.
 Ridicule, f. die Verachtung,
 Lächerlichkeit.
 Right, adj. recht, richtig.
 Right, interj. recht!
 Right, f. das Recht.
 Right-hand, adj. was rechts
 ter Hand lieget.
 Rigid, adj. strenge.
 Rigour, f. die Strenge.
 Rind, f. die Schale.
 Ring, f. der Kreis.
 Ring, v. hallen, klingen.
 Ringlet, f. die Locke.
 Ripe, adj. reif.
 Ripen, v. reifen.
 Ripening, adj. reisend.
 Rise, v. aufstehen, steigen,
 sich vermehren, aus Licht
 kommen;
 rise round heranwachsen.
 Rising, adj. sich erhebend.
 Rival, f. der Nebenbuhler.
 River, f. der Fluß.
 Road, f. die Landstraße, der
 Pfad;
 on the road unter Wegeß.
 Roar, v. rauschen.
 Roaring, f. das Brüllen, raus-
 schen.
 Rob, v. rauben.

- Rochester, John Wilmot, earl of, ein englischer Dichter, geb. 1648, gest. 1680.
 Rusty, v. eilen, hervorbrechen.
 Rusty, adj. rostig.
 Rogue, f. der Schurke, Spitzbube.
 Roguery, f. die Spitzbuberey.
 Roll, v. rollen, wälzen, stießen, strömen.
 Rolling, adj. rollend.
 Roman, f. der Römer.
 Rome, f. Rom.
 Room, f. das Zimmer.
 Root, f. die Wurzel.
 Rose, f. die Rose.
 Rosy, adj. rosenfarben.
 Round, adj. rund.
 Round, f. das Rund.
 Rove, v. wandern, wallen.
 Rowe, Elisabeth, geborne Singer, eine englische Dichterin, unter dem Namen Philomela, geb. 1674, gest. 1736 — 37.
 Rowl & roll.
 Royal, adj. königlich.
 Rubbish, f. der Schutt.
 Ruddy, adj. roth.
 Ruin, f. das Verderben.
 Ruin, v. zu Grunde richten.
 Ruinous, adj. zerrüttet.
 Rule, f. die Regel, Lebensregel.
 Run, v. rennen.
 Running away das Davonlaufen.
 Rural, adj. ländlich;
 rural seat der Landstz.
 Rush, v. eilen, hervorbrechen.
 Rusty, adj. rostig.
 S
 Sabls silvered silbergrau.
 Sacred, adj. geweiht, geheiligt, heilig.
 Sacrifice, f. das Opfer.
 Sad, adj. traurig.
 Sadden, v. melancholisch werden.
 Safety, f. die Sicherheit.
 Sage, f. der Weise.
 Said, p. p. v. to say sagen.
 Saint, f. die Heilige.
 Salt, f. das Salz.
 Salt, adj. salzig.
 Salute, f. die Bewillkommung, der Gruß.
 Same, adj. derselbe, dieselbe, dasselbe.
 Sanctitude, f. die Heiligkeit.
 Sand, f. der Sand.
 Sanguine, adj. leidenschaftlich, aus Temperament.
 Sat, p. p. u. imp. v. to sit sitzen.
 Satirist, f. der Spötter.
 Satisfaction, f. die Freude, das Vergnügen, die Behaglichkeit.
 Satisfy, v. zufrieden machen.
 Saturn, f. der Saturn.
 Save, v. ersparen;
 save labour bequem seyn,
 God save you Gott erhalte sie,
 Save,

- Save, adv. ausgenommen.
 Saw, imp. v. to see sehen.
 Saw, f. der Sittenspruch,
 Gemeinplatz.
 Say, v. sagen;
 they say man sagt.
 Saying is das Sprüchwort
 heißt.
 Scanty, f. die Dürftigkeit.
 Scar, f. die Narbe.
 Scar, v. rizen.
 Scarce, adv. kaum.
 Scatter, v. zerstreuen.
 Scene, f. die Scene.
 Sceptick, f. der Zweifler.
 School, f. die Schule.
 Schoolmaster, f. der Schul-
 meister.
 Science, f. die Wissenschaft.
 Scorn, v. verlachen, verachten,
 verschmähen.
 Scorn, f. die Verachtung.
 Screech-owl, f. die Nachts-
 ense.
 Screen, v. verbergen.
 Scrivener, f. der Bucherer.
 Scruple, f. die Bedenklichkeit,
 das Bedenken.
 Scrupulous, adj. bedenklich,
 genau nehmend.
 Scutcheon, f. das Wappens-
 schild.
 Sea, f. die See.
 Seal up. v. zusiegeln.
 Search, v. suchen, ausfinden.
 Search, f. das Forschen, das
 Suchen.
 Season, f. die Jahreszeit.
 Season, v. mäßigen.
 Seat, f. der Sitz, der Aufenthalts-
 halt, die Wohnung.
 Seat, v. sitzen.
 Seclude, v. ausschließen.
 Second, adj. d. zweite.
 Secrecy, f. die Verschwiegen-
 heit.
 Secret, adj. geheim.
 Secret, f. das Geheimniß.
 Secretary, f. der Sekretär.
 Secretly, adv. heimlich, el-
 gentlich.
 Secure, adj. immer, dauernd.
 Secure, v. versichern, versich-
 chert seyn;
 secure himself sich versich-
 ern.
 See, v. sehen, erleben.
 Seek, v. suchen.
 Seem, v. scheinen.
 Seen, p. p. v. to see.
 Seize, v. ergreifen.
 Seldom, adv. selten.
 Self, f. das Selbst.
 Sell, v. verkaufen.
 Senator, f. der Senator.
 Send, v. schicken;
 send for nach schicken.
 Sense, f. der Sinn, Gedan-
 ke, der Verstand;
 this is my sense so betrach-
 te ich,
 senses, pl. die Sinne.
 Sensible, adj. gefühlvoll.
 Sensibility, f. die Empfind-
 samkeit.

- Sent, imp. v. to send schi-
cken.
- Sentiment, f. die Gesinnung,
der Gedanke, die Empfind-
samkeit;
sentiments, pl. die Ge-
fühle.
- Sentimental, adj. empfind-
sam.
- Seperate, v. trennen.
- Serenade, v. singen, des
Nachts eine Musit bringen.
- Serene, adj. unbewölkt.
- Series, f. die Reihe, Folge.
- Seriously, adv. ernstlich.
- Sermon, f. die geistliche Re-
de.
- Serpent, f. die Schlange.
- Servant, f. die Dienstmagd;
servants, pl. das Gefinde.
- Serve, v. dienen, austragen.
- Service, f. der Dienst, die
Ergebenheit;
I send you my service ich
bezeuge ihnen meine Er-
gebenheit.
- Servilely, adv. knechtisch.
- Set, v. setzen, legen, sprin-
gen;
set a price einen Werth
legen,
set down niedersetzen,
set his teeth mit den Zäh-
nen knirschen,
set out abreisen,
set out in the world in die
große Welt treten,
set to ansehen,
- set upon eindringen, über-
fallen.
- Set, p. p. v. to set.
- Set, adj. regelrecht.
- Seven, adj. sieben.
- Sever, v. trennen.
- Several, adj. einige, verschiede-
ne.
- Severity, f. der Ernst.
- Sew, v. nähen, säumen,
sticken.
- Sex, f. das Geschlecht.
- Shade, f. der Schatten.
- Shade, v. beschatten.
- Shadow, f. der Schatten.
- Shady, adj. schattig, ver-
borgen.
- Shaft, f. der Pfeil.
- Shag-eared, adj. rauchoh-
rig.
- Shake, v. schütteln, erschüt-
tern.
- Shakespeare, William, ein
englischer dramatischer Dich-
ter, geb. 1564, gest. 1616.
- Shall. S. d. Gr. S. 36 u. 37.
- Shame, f. die Schande, die
Scham.
- Shape, f. der Wuchs, die
Gestalt,
- Share, v. mit einander thei-
len, Theil haben.
- Share, f. der Antheil.
- She, pron. sie. S. d. Gr.
S. 29.
- Sheath, f. die Dogenscheide.
- Sheaves, pl. v. Sheaf die
Garbe, der Büschel.
- Shed,

- Shed, v. schütten;
shed blood Blut vergießen,
shed tears Thränen vergießen.
Shed, f. eine geringe Hütte,
ein schlechtes Dach.
Sheep, f. das Schaf, die
Schafe. S. d. Gr. S. 20.
Sheets, pl. v. sheet, die
Nachtleidung, das Nach-
zeug.
Shell, f. die Schale, Mus-
schelschale.
Shelter, f. der Schutzort, Zu-
fluchtsort.
Shelter, v. schützen, bergen.
Shepherd, f. der Schäfer.
Shew, v. S. show.
Shew, f. der Schein.
Shewn, p. p. v. to shew, o.
show zeigen.
Shine, v. scheinen, glänzen.
Ship, f. das Schiff.
Shirt, f. das Mannsheid.
Shivering, adj. vor Kälte
zitternd.
Shock, f. die Erschütterung.
Shoe, f. der Schuh.
Shook, p. p. v. to shake er-
schüttern.
Shoot, v. kennen, sprossen;
shoot up aufschießen,
shoot up into werden, ge-
beihen.
Shooting of a star das Stern-
pugen.
Shop, f. der Laden, die
Bude.
- Short, adj. kurz.
Shorten, v. verkürzen.
Short-lived, adj. kurzlebend.
Shortly, adv. kurz.
Shot, imp. v. to shoot.
Shotten herring, f. der aus-
geleichte Häring.
Should, imp. v. to shall. S.
d. Gr. S. 37.
should I repent im Fall es
mich reuete.
Shoulder, f. die Schulter.
Shout, f. das Jubel, Freu-
dengeschrey.
Show, v. zeigen.
Show, f. die Gebehrde, das
Spiel, die Pantomime, das
Gepränge.
Shower, f. das Schneegestö-
ber, der Regenschauer.
Shrew, f. die Bieberbelle-
rinn, das zänkische Weib.
Shrewsbury, die Hauptstadt
in Shropshire.
Shrine, f. der Schrein, wor-
in etwas Heiliges aufbe-
wahrt wird.
Shrink, v. vor Schrecken und
Furcht sich krümmend weg-
schleichen.
Shroud, v. den Verstorbenen
einkleiden.
Shrub, f. der Strauch.
Shrunk, p. p. v. to shrink.
Shun, v. scheuen, meiden.
Sibyl, f. die Sibylle, von
der ehemahligen Priesterinn
des Apoll.

Sicilian, f. ein Sicilianer.
Sick-bed, f. das Krankenlager.

Side, f. die Seite, der Rand.

Sigh, v. seufzen.

Sigh, f. der Seufzer.

Sight, f. der Anblick, die Erscheinung, das Schauspiel.

Sign, f. das Zeichen;
in sign of worship zum Zeichen der Verehrung.

Signal, f. das Zeichen.

Signify, v. anzeigen.

Silence, f. die Stille.

Silent, adj. stille, verschwiegen.

Silk, f. das Seidenzeug.

Silk-worm, f. der Seidenwurm.

Similitude, f. das Gleichniß.

Simitar, f. der Säbel.

Simple, adj. einfältig.

Simplicity, f. die Einfalt.

Sin, f. die Sünde.

Sin, v. sündigen.

Since, adv. seitdem.

Sincere, adj. aufrichtig.

Sincerity, f. die Aufrichtigkeit, Rechtschaffenheit.

Sing, v. singen.

Singing bird, f. der Singvogel.

Single, adj. d. einzige, allein.

Singular, adj. selten.

Sink, v. sinken, senken, untergehen;

sink wells Brunnen graben.

Sir, f. Herr, ein Titel, welchen die Baronets und Ritter, statt Mr. vor ihrem Namen führen. Archenholz. Engl. 3. Th. S. 79. daher Sir Francis Bacon. Bacon war ein englischer Gelehrter. Er wurde 1561 geb. u. starb 1626.

sirs, pl. (jetzt nicht mehr gebräuchlich) meine Herren.

Sirrah, f. armes Kind, Junge, Bube, Bursche.

Sister, f. die Schwester.

Sit, v. sitzen;

sit down sich niedersetzen.

Situation, f. die Lage.

Six, adj. sechs.

Sixteen, adj. sechzehn.

Sixty, adj. sechzig.

Sketch, v. den Unriss machen, abzeichnen.

Skill, f. die Geschicklichkeit.

Skill, v. kennen, verstehen.

Skilful, adj. geschickt.

Skin, f. die Haut.

Skirt, f. der Saum.

Sky, f. die Luft, der Himmel, das blaue Gewölbe des Himmels.

Slake, v. löschen.

Slave, f. der Sklave.

Slay, v. erschlagen, tödten.

Sleep, f. der Schlaf.

Sleep, v. schlafen.

Slender, adj. dünn;

flender wafte die Schlante
Taille.

Slew, imp. v. to flay.

Slight, adj. unbedeutend.

Slippery, adj. glatt.

Slipt, imp. v. to slip glit-
schen.

Slope, adj. fauft abfchüffig,
leicht.

Slow, adj. langsam.

Slumber, f. der Schlummer,
Schlaf.

Smack, v. klatschen.

Small, adj. klein.

Smell, v. riechen.

Smile, f. das Lächeln.

Smile, v. lächeln.

Smiling, adj. lächelnd, freund-
lich.

Smoke, f. der Dampf.

Smooth, adj. glatt.

Smother, v. erfticken.

Snare, f. der Fallstrick, das
Netz.

Snatch away, v. wegreißen.

Snatch up, v. ergreifen.

Sneer, f. das Hohnlachen.

Snow, f. der Schnee.

Snuff, f. der Schnupftaback.

So, adv. fo, steht oft statt
it es, und that dieses;

he did fo er that es.

Der Artikel a kann nie vor
ihm und den zu ihm gehö-
rigen Adjectiven stehen,
sondern erhält seinen Platz
neben dem Substantive;

fo advantageous a match
eine fo vortheilhafte Paro-
thie,

fo quick a dispatch eine fo
große Eile.

Sober, adj. nüchtern.

Social, adj. gesellschaftlich.

Society, f. die Gesellschaft.

Sock, f. etwas, das man
zwischen dem Schuhe und
Etrumpfe legt.

Socrates, ein griechischer Philo-
soph, geb. i. J. 469,
gest. i. J. 399 v. Chr.
Geh.

Sofa, f. der Sofa.

Soft, adj. sanft.

Soften, v. erweichen.

Softness, f. die Sanftheit,
Sanftmuth.

Soil, f. der Boden.

Solace, f. der Trost, das
Bergnügen.

Sold, imp. v. to sell verkau-
fen.

Solemn, adj. feierlich.

Solemnness, f. die feierliche
Ernsthaftigkeit.

Solemnity, f. die Feierliche-
keit, Festlichkeit.

Solicit, v. bitten, abbitten,
betteln.

Solicitous, adj. angelegen,
bekümmert, besorgt.

Solid, adj. solid, bestän-
dig.

Soliloquy, f. das Selbstge-
spräch.

N 5

Soli.

- Solitary**, adj. einsam.
Solitude, f. die Einsamkeit.
Solomon Sclomon.
Some, adj. einige, irgend ein.
Something, f. das Etwas.
Sometimes, adv. zuweilen.
Somewhat, f. etwas.
Son, f. der Sohn.
Song, f. der Gesang, das Lied.
Soon, adv. bald;
 soon after bald darauf,
 no sooner - than nicht so bald — als.
Sooth, v. pflegen, nähren.
Soothe, f. der Besänftiger.
Sordid, adj. wucherisch.
Sorely, adv. schmerzlich.
Sorrow, f. der Kummer, das Leiden, die Traurigkeit.
Sorry, adj. leid.
Sort, f. die Art;
 sorts, pl. die Sorten.
Sought, imp. v. to seek suchen.
Soul, f. die Seele, die Liebe.
Sound, adj. gesund.
Sound, f. der Schall, die Stimme, das Geschrey.
Sound, v. schallen, singen.
Sour, adj. sauertröpfisch.
Source, f. die Quelle.
Southern, adj. südlich.
Sovereign, adj. d. höchste.
Sovereign, f. der Landesherr.
Sow, v. G. säen.
Space, f. der Zeitraum.
- Spacious**, adj. geräumig.
Span, f. die kurze Dauer, die Lebensspanne.
Spare, v. schonen, erlauben, lassen;
 spare to pass by vorbeigehen lassen.
Sparkle, v. funkeln.
Sparta, eine griechische Stadt im Peloponnes am Flusse Eurotas.
Spartan, f. der Spartaner.
Speak, v. sprechen.
Spear, f. der Speer.
Special, adj. d. besondere;
 special messenger ein Expresser.
Spectator, f. der Zuschauer.
Speculation, f. die Betrachtung.
Speech, f. die Rede.
Speed, f. das Glück;
 good speed! viel Glück!
Speedy, adj. eilig, baldig, schnellig.
Spend, v. vergeuden, erschöpfen, hinbringen.
Spent, p. p. v. to spend.
Sphere, f. die Sphäre.
Spherical, adj. kugelförmig.
Spicy, adj. würzig.
Spikenard, f. Epikanard.
Spilt, zusammengez. imp. aus spilled v. to spill verschütten.
Spirit, f. der Geist, der Schatten;
 spirits, pl. die Lebensgeister.
- Spit

- Spit, v. speien.
 Spite, f. die Schelmsucht, Bosheit.
 Spleen, f. der Unmuth.
 Splendid, adj. glänzend.
 Spoil, f. die Schlangenhaut.
 Spoil, v. verderben.
 Spoke, imp. v. to speak.
 Spoken, p. p. v. to speak.
 Sport, v. schwimmen.
 Sport, f. der Zeitvertreib.
 Spot, f. die Stickerey, der Platz, Fleck.
 Spot, v. bes Flecken, sprengeln.
 Spotted, adj. gefleckt.
 Spout, v. sprützen.
 Spray, f. der Zweig.
 Spread, v. sich erstrecken, sich verbreiten.
 Spread, imp. v. to spread.
 S. d. Gr. S. 12.
 Sprightly, adv. munter.
 Spring, f. der Frühling.
 Spring, v. springen, entspringen.
 Sprung geböhren, p. p. v. to spring.
 Spun, p. p. u. imp. v. to spin spinnen.
 Spur, v. anspornen.
 Spurn, v. stoßen, jagen.
 Spy, v. aufsuchen, spähen.
 Squander, v. verschwenden, vergeuden.
 Stab, v. niedermachen.
 Stable, f. der Stall.
 Stage, f. die Stufe, die Stufe des Alters, die Bühne.
 Staid f. staid, imp. v. to stay bleiben.
 Stamp, v. stempeln.
 Stand, v. stehen;
 stand close rühr dich nicht,
 stand witness bezeugen.
 Stand, interj. halt!
 Star, f. der Stern.
 Starry, adj. sternhell.
 Start, v. aufstehen, den Kopf zurücke werfen;
 start back vor Schrecken zurückspringen.
 Starting-hole, f. die Zuchtshöhle.
 Startle, v. zusammenfahren, erschrecken.
 Starve, v. verhungern.
 Starveling, f. der Hungerleidende.
 State, f. der Staat, Zustand;
 state of life d. Lebensweise.
 Stately, adv. majestätisch.
 Statesman, f. der Staatsmann.
 Station, f. die Stellung.
 Statue, f. die Statue.
 Stature, f. die Statur.
 Stay, v. bleiben, dableiben, stehen bleiben, warten;
 stay for warten auf.
 Stay, f. das Verbleiben, Ausbleiben.
 Steady, adj. beharrlich.
 Steal, v. stehlen;
 steal away wegstehlen,
 steal off sich davon stehlen,
 steal

- steal over einnehmen, hin-
reißen.
- Steaming, adj. dampfend.
- Steed, f. das Ross.
- Steep, f. der steile Felsen.
- Step, v. schreiten;
step before geh voran.
- Stern, adj. hart.
- Steward, f. der Verwalter.
- Stichery, f. die Stickerey.
- Stick, f. der Stöcken.
- Still, adv. noch, immer noch.
- Stir, v. rühren.
- Stock-fish, f. der Stockfisch.
- Stole, imp. v. to steal.
- Stolen, p. p. v. to steal.
- Stomach, f. der Hunger.
- Stone, f. der Stein.
- Stone, v. versteinern.
- Stood, imp. v. to stand.
- Stop, v. stopfen, inne halten.
- Store, f. das Vermögen, der
Vorrath, der Reichthum,
der Kornboden.
- Storm, f. der Sturm.
- Story, f. die Geschichte.
- Straight, adv. gleich.
- Strain, f. der Gefang.
- Strait, adj. gerade, gleich.
- Strange, adj. sonderbar, seltsam.
- Stranger, f. der Fremde,
Fremdling.
- Strappado, f. die Züchtigung
mit einer Geißel.
- Stream, f. der Strom.
- Street, f. die Straße.
- Streight, adv. f. straight.
- Strength, f. die Kraft.
- Strengthen, v. stärken.
- Strict, adj. genau nehmend,
steif.
- Strife, f. der Streit.
- Strike, v. rühren, treffen,
erschrecken, schlagen, sto-
ßen;
strike terrour erschrecken.
- Strip, v. streifen;
strip bare entblößen,
strip off wegnehmen, be-
rauben.
- Strive, v. sträuben.
- Strong, adj. stark, wichtig,
mächtig.
- Struck, p. p. v. to strike.
- Structure, f. das Gebäude.
- Strumpet, f. die Hure.
- Stubbornness, f. die Rauhi-
gkeit, der harte Sinn.
- Student, f. der Student.
- Studies, pl. v. study, die
Wissenschaften.
- Studios, adj. fleißig.
- Study, f. die Wissenschaft.
- Study, v. sich angelegen seyn
lassen.
- Stumble, v. straucheln.
- Stupid, adj. dumm.
- Subject, f. der Unterthan, die
Materie, der Gegenstand.
- Subject, v. unterwerfen, aus-
setzen.
- Subjection, f. die Unterwer-
fung.
- Sublime, adj. erhaben.

- Submission, f. die Unterwer-
 fung, Demuth.
 Subsistence, f. der Unterhalt.
 Substance, f. das Wesent-
 liche.
 Substantial, adj. wahr, wirt-
 lich.
 Succeed, v. folgen, glücklich
 seyn.
 Success, f. das Glück, der
 glückliche Erfolg.
 Succession, f. die Folge;
 to the succession of new
 days von einem Tage
 zum andern.
 Such, pron. solcher, e, es;
 such a one ein solcher.
 Sudden, adj. plötzlich;
 on a sudden auf Ein Mal.
 Suddenly, adv. plötzlich.
 Suffer, v. leiden.
 Suffice, v. genügen.
 Sufficiency, f. das Auskom-
 men.
 Sufficient, adj. zur Genüge.
 Suit, f. das Gesuch.
 Suitable, adj. was sich schickt.
 Suit with, v. zu etwas pas-
 sen.
 Sultan, f. Sultan, Titel des
 Türkischen Kaisers.
 Sum, f. die Summe.
 Summer, f. der Sommer.
 Summit, f. der höchste Gi-
 pfel.
 Summon, f. die Vorladung,
 Einladung.
 Sumtuous, adj. kostbar, le-
 derhaft.
 Sun, f. die Sonne.
 Sung, p. p. v. to sing.
 Sunk, imp. v. to sink.
 Sunshine, f. der Sonnens-
 chein.
 Superiority, f. der höhere
 Stand.
 Superiour nature ein höhe-
 res Wesen.
 Supernatural, adj. überna-
 türlich.
 Supernumerary, adj. über-
 flüssig.
 Superstition, f. der Aberglau-
 be.
 Superstitious, adj. abergläu-
 bisch.
 Supper, f. das Abendessen.
 Suppliant, f. der demüthig
 Bittende.
 Supply, v. abhelfen.
 Supply, f. die Hülfe.
 Support, v. unterstützen.
 Support, f. die Lebensmittel.
 Suppose, v. vermuthen, mei-
 nen, halten, glauben, an-
 sehen.
 Supposed, adj. vermeint.
 Suppress, v. unterschlagen.
 Supreme, adj. höchst.
 Sure, adj. sicher, gewiß, zu-
 verläßig.
 Surely, adv. sicherlich.
 Surface, f. die Oberfläche.
 Surgeon, f. der Wundarzt.
 Sur-

- Surgery, f. die Wundarzney-
 kunst.
 Surprise, f. das Erstaunen,
 die Verwunderung.
 Surprise, v. überraschen, sich
 verwundern.
 Survey, f. die Uebersicht.
 Survey, v. übersehen, sehen.
 Suspect, v. Verdacht bekom-
 men, Verdacht haben.
 Suspicion, f. der Verdacht.
 Swain, f. der Schäfer.
 Swallow, v. verschlingen;
 swallow up verschlingen,
 hinteissen.
 Swart, adj. schwarz.
 Sway, f. die Herrschaft, das
 Geböth.
 Swear, v. schwören.
 Swearer, f. der Schwörer.
 Sweat, v. schwitzen.
 Sweep away, v. wegreißen.
 Sweet, adj. süß, lieb, lieb-
 lich, schön.
 Sweetly, adv. angenehm.
 Swell, v. sich anfüllen, schwel-
 len.
 Swept, p. p. v. to sweep.
 Swift, adj. schnell.
 Swiss, f. der Schweizer.
 Sword, f. das Schwerdt, der
 Degen.
 Sycamour, ist d. Pseudo-Pla-
 tanus, eine Art Ahorn.
 Symetar, f. S. Simitar.
 Sympathy, f. die Sympathie.
 Symphony, f. die Sympho-
 nie.
 Symptom, f. das Zeichen.
 Syracuse, f. Syracuse, die
 alte Hauptstadt der Insel
 Sicilien.
 T
 Table, f. der Tisch.
 Taciturnity, f. die Gespräch-
 losigkeit.
 Tailor's yard, f. die Schnei-
 der: Ehle.
 Take, v. nehmen, hinteissen,
 ergreifen;
 take care sorgen,
 take heed hüte dich,
 take leave Abschied neh-
 men,
 take notes sich merken,
 take notice bemerken,
 take of abnehmen,
 take off abziehen,
 take order die Mühe über-
 nehmen,
 take up aufnehmen,
 take up on auf etwas bor-
 gen,
 take him for all in all in
 aller Rücksicht betrachten.
 Taken, p. p. v. to take.
 Tale, f. die Erzählung.
 Talent, f. die Naturgabe,
 das Talent, eine Summe
 Geldes.
 Talk, v. sprechen, schwätzen;
 talk to mit — sprechen.
 Tall, adj. schlank.
 Tallow, f. das Unschlitt, der
 Talg.

Tame,

- Tame, v. zähmen.
 Taming, f. die Bezähmung.
 Tap, f. ein sanfter Schlag.
 Taper, f. die Kerze.
 Tardy, adj. langsam.
 Target, f. die Lartsche, der Schild.
 Task, f. das Geschäft.
 Taste, v. kosten.
 Taste, f. eine Probe, Priesfe.
 Tasted, adj. gekostet.
 Tattered, adj. zerrissen, zerlumpt.
 Taught, p. p. u. imp. v. to teach.
 Tavern, f. das Weinhaus.
 Teach, v. lehren.
 Tear, f. die Thräne.
 Tear, v. zerreißen.
 Tedious, adj. langweilig, ermüdend, ekelhaft.
 Tediously, adj. langwierig.
 Tell, v. erzählen, sagen;
 tell out abzählen,
 tell out my blood zahle sie mit so viel Tropfen von meinem Blute ab.
 Temper, f. das Gemüth, Temperament, die Stimmung des Gemüths.
 Tempest, f. der Sturm.
 Temple, f. der Tempel.
 Tempt, v. versuchen, wagen, verführen.
 Ten, adj. zehn.
 Tenable, adj. bleibend, verharrend.
 Tend, v. zielen, zwecken.
 Tender, adj. zärtlich.
 Tenderness, f. die Zärtlichkeit.
 Tendril, f. die Gabel an der Weinrebe.
 Term, f. der Ausdruck, die Bedingung;
 term of art der Kunstausdruck.
 Terrible, adj. fürchterlich.
 Territory, f. das Gebieth.
 Testimony, f. das Zeugniß.
 Than, adv. als.
 Thank, f. u. pl. der Dank.
 Thank, v. danken.
 That, pron. der ich, du, er, jener, e, es, welcher u. f. f. S. d. Gr. S. 30 u. 31.
 that way dazu.
 Than, conj. daß.
 The, a. der die das. S. d. Gr. S. 24 u. 25.
 the better um so besser.
 Theatre, f. die Bühne.
 Theban, f. ein Thebaner.
 Thee, pron. dir, dich. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 Their, pron. ihr, ihre, es;
 their footing failed es glitt ihnen der Fuß aus.
 Them, pron. ihnen, sie. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 Theme, f. das Thema, der Inhalt, der Gegenstand.
 Themselves, pron. pl. v. themself, sich, sie selbst. S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 Then, adv. nun, alsdenn, so, denn, also.
 Then-

- Thence, adv. da, von der Zeit an.
 Thenceforth, adv. von der Zeit an.
 There, adv. da, zu; eben; es wird nach where im Deutschen nicht ausgedrückt; there is, pl. there are es gibt.
 Thereby, adv. damit.
 Therefore, adv. daher, deshalb.
 Therites, ein aus der Iliade wohl bekannter schmähsüchtiger Mensch im Griechischen Lager.
 These, pl. p. this, diese. S. d. Gr. S. 30.
 They, pron. sie. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 they say man sagt.
 Thick, adj. dick.
 Thicket, f. das Dickicht.
 Thief, f. der Dieb, pl. thieves. S. d. Gr. S. 21.
 Thin, adj. dünn.
 Thine, pron. dein. S. d. Gr. S. 30.
 Thing, f. das Ding; any thing etwas.
 Think, v. denken, dafür halten, glauben; think of denken an.
 Third, adj. d. dritte.
 Thirst, f. der Durst.
 Thirsty, adj. durstig.
 Thirteen, adj. dreizehn.
 Thirty, adj. dreißig.
 This, pron. dieser, e, es. S. d. Gr. S. 30.
 Thither, adv. dahin, bis dahin, daher.
 Tho' st. though, conj. obgleich.
 Thomson, James, ein englischer Dichter, geb. 1700, gest. 1748.
 Thong, f. der Riemen, die Peitsche.
 Thorn, f. der Dorn.
 Thorny, adj. dornig.
 Thorough, adj. gänzlich.
 Thou, pron. du. S. d. Gr. S. 29.
 Though, conj. obgleich, wenn auch.
 Thought, p. p. u. imp. v. to think.
 Thought, f. das Denken, Nachdenken, die Denkungsart, der Gedanke, der Geist.
 Thoughtful, adj. Gedankenvoll.
 Thousand, adj. tausend.
 Thread, f. der Faden.
 Threaten, v. drohen.
 Three, adj. drei.
 Threescore, adj. drei Mahl zwanzig.
 Threshold, f. die Schwelle.
 Threw, imp. v. to throw werfen, begeben.
 Thrice, adv. drei Mahl.
 Thrift, f. die Sparsamkeit, Häßlichkeit.
 Thro'

- Thro' st. through, prep. aus, durch.
- Throat, s. die Gurgel.
- Throne, s. der Thron.
- Throng, s. der Haufe, das Gedränge.
- Through, prep. durch.
- Throughout, prep. durch; aus; throughout Europe durch ganz Europa.
- Throw, v. werfen; throw away wegwerfen.
- Thrust, adj. gestossen.
- Thrust, v. stoßen.
- Thursday, s. der Donnerstag.
- Thus, adv. so; thus on so fort.
- Thy, pron. dein. S. d. Gr. S. 29 u. 30.
- Thyself, pron. du selbst, dich selbst, dein selbst. S. d. Gr. S. 31.
- Tide, s. die Fluth, der Strohm.
- Tie, s. das Band.
- Tie, v. binden.
- Till, adv. bis.
- Till st. until, adv. bis.
- Timber, s. das Bauholz.
- Timbrel, s. eine kleine Trommel mit Schellen.
- Time, s. die Zeit.
- Timorous, adj. furchtsam.
- Tipfy, adj. trunken.
- Tire, v. ermüden.
- Tired, adj. müde, schlaff; rig,
- 'Tis st. it is, es ist.
- Titan, Titan, ein Name des Apollo als Gott der Sonne.
- Title, s. der Titel, Anspruch, das Recht.
- To, prep. zu, an, in, auf, nach, um, gegen; to advantage vortheilhaft; to all intents and purposes ganz und gar, auf allen Fall, to and fro ab und zu, to day heute, to night diesen Abend.
- To vertritt auch die Stelle unsers Genitives; son to Lady Macduff Sohn der u. s. f. Es ist über dieses auch ein Merkmal des Datives. S. d. Gr. S. 22, und des Infinitives. S. d. Gr. S. 32.
- Toast, v. eine Gesundheit ausbringen.
- Together, adv. zusammen, mit einander.
- Toil, s. die Arbeit.
- Token, s. das Zeichen.
- Told, p. p. u. imp. v. to tell.
- Tolerable, adj. erträglich.
- Tomb, s. das Grab.
- Tongue, s. die Zunge.
- Too, adv. zu, auch, zugleich; too much zu viel, to slight zu unbedeutend.
- Took,

- Took, imp. v. to take.
 Tooth-ach, f. das Zahnweh.
 Top, f. der Gipfel, die Spitze.
 Torment, f. die Marter.
 Torment, v. martern.
 Torrent, f. der Strohnm, Guß.
 Torture, v. martern.
 Toss, v. werfen;
 toss to and fro hin und her werfen.
 Touch, f. der Druck.
 Touch, v. rühren, berühren.
 Towards, prep. zu, gegen, nach.
 Tower, f. der Thurm.
 Town, f. die Stadt.
 Toy, f. das Spielwerk.
 Toy, v. tändeln.
 Trace, f. die Spur.
 Tract, f. die Strecke.
 Trade, f. das Gewerbe.
 Traditional, adj. mündlich überliefert.
 Traditionary, adj. mündlich überliefert.
 Traffick, f. der Handel.
 Tragedy, f. das Trauerspiel.
 Train, f. die Reihe, das Gefolge, der Schweif.
 Train up, v. erziehen, üben.
 Traitor, f. der Verräther, Verbrecher.
 Transient, adj. vorübergehend, von kurzer Dauer.
 Translate, v. übersetzen.
 Transport, v. hinreißen, entzücken.
 Transporting, adj. entzückend.
 Trap-door, f. die Fallthür.
 Travel, f. das Reisen, die Reise.
 Traveller, f. der Reisende.
 Treacherous, adj. verrätherisch.
 Treachery, f. die Verrätherey.
 Tread, v. treten;
 tread upon auftreten.
 Treat, f. das Gastmahl.
 Treat, v. behandeln.
 Treaty, f. der Contract.
 Tree, f. der Baum;
 rose-tree der Rosenstock.
 Trembling, adj. zitternd.
 Tremour, f. das Zittern.
 Trench, f. der Graben.
 Trepidation, f. das Zittern.
 Tresses, f. pl. das ganze Haupthaar.
 Trick, f. der Pfiff, Kniff, Streich, Sprung.
 Trifling, adj. unbedeutend.
 Trim, adj. sauber.
 Triumph, f. der Triumph.
 Triumph, v. triumphiren.
 Triumphant, adj. triumphirend.
 Trod, imp. v. to tread.
 Trojan, f. der Trojaner.
 Troth, f. die Treue;
 by my troth bey meiner Treue,

in troth wahrlich.

Trouble, f. die Unruhe, die Mühe.

Trouble, v. beunruhigen, kümmern.

Troublous, adj. unruhig.

Trudge, v. sich müde laufen.

True, adj. wahr, ehrlich.

Truly, adv. wirklich, zuverlässig, sicherlich, treu.

Truncheon, f. der Commandostab;

within his truncheon's length nicht weiter von uns als sein Commandostab lang.

Trust, f. das Vertrauen.

Trust, v. vertrauen.

Trusted, adj. mit Vertrauen beschenkt.

Truth, f. die Treue, die Wahrheit.

Try, v. ersuchen;

try the experiment den Versuch machen.

Tuck, f. ein langer Degen.

Tuft of trees dickes Gehölz, kleines Gehölz.

Tumble, v. fallen.

Tun, f. die Sonne.

Tune, f. der Ton.

Tune, v. tönen, anstimmen.

Tuneful, adj. liebreich.

Turn, v. drehen, kehren, zukehren, werden, bilden, umformen, gedeihen; turn aside sich wegwenden, turn away weggehen,

turn out of doors die Thüre re weisen.

Turn, f. die Art.

Turned of forty vierzig Jahr alt.

Twelve, adj. zwölf.

Twelvemonth, f. zwölf Monathe, ein Jahr.

Twenty, adj. zwanzig.

Twice, adv. zwey Mal.

Twine, f. die Kette, Flechte, der Kranz.

Twist off, v. abbrechen.

Two, adj. zwey.

Two-legged, adj. zweibeinig.

Tyranny, f. die Tyranney.

Tyrant, f. der Tyrann.

U

Ulysses: Ulysses, Fürst zu Ithaca und berühmter Held vor Troja, noch berühmter durch seine von Homer in der Odyssee erzählte Rückkehr nach Hause.

Umbrageous, adj. schattig.

Unable, adj. unvermögend.

Unadorned, adj. ungeschmückt.

Unadvisedly, adv. unvorsichtig.

Unaffected, adj. unerkünstelt, unerzwungen.

Unagreeable, adj. unangenehm.

Unanxious, adj. unbesorgt.

Unarmed, adj. unbewaffnet.

Unavoidable, adj. unvermeidlich.

- Unbiased**, adj. von Vorurtheilen frey.
Unbound, v. losbinden.
Uncertainty, f. die Ungewißheit.
Unchanged, adj. unverändert.
Uncomfortable, adj. untröstlich, schmerzhaft.
Uncommended, adj. ungepriesen.
Uncommon, adj. ungemein.
Unconcerned, adj. d. keinen Antheil nimmt.
Uncoloured, adj. ungefärbt.
Uncreate, v. vernichten.
Undecaying, adj. unverwelstlich.
Under, prep. unter, von.
Undergo, v. ertragen.
Underneath, prep. unter.
Underpart, f. die Nebenrolle.
Understand, v. verstehen.
Understanding, f. der Verstand; give it an understanding untersucht es.
Understood, imp. v. to understand.
Undiscerning, adj. d. keinen Unterschied machen kann, keinen Scharfsinn hat.
Undo, v. unglücklich machen, ungeschehen machen.
Uneasy, adj. unruhig.
Unequal, adj. nicht entsprechend, ungleich.
Unerring, adj. nicht irrend.
Unexpected, adj. unerwartet.
Unexpectedly, adv. unerwartet.
Unexperienced, adj. unerfahren, neu.
Unfeignedly, adv. unverstellt.
Unfortunate, adj. unglücklich.
Unfrequented, adj. unbesucht, einsam.
Unfurl, v. entfalten.
Unhallowed, adj. entheiligt, entweiht.
Unhanged, adj. ungehängen.
Unhappy, adj. unglücklich.
Unheeded, adj. unbemerkt.
Uniform, adj. einförmig.
Uninterrupted, adj. ununterbrochen.
Unite, v. vereinigen.
Universal, adj. allgemein.
Universal Pan der große Pan.
Universe, f. das universum, Weltall.
University, f. die Universität.
Unkind, adj. unfreundlich.
Unkindness, f. die Unfreundlichkeit.
Unknown, adj. unbekannt.
Unlawfully, adv. gesetzwidrig.
Unless, conj. wenn nicht.
Unluckily, adv. unglücklich, unglücklicher Weise.
Unmercifully, adv. unbarmherzig.
Unmoved, adj. unbewegt.

Un-

- Unnatural, adj. unnatürlich.
 Unnatural, ein, wahrschein-
 lich, aus dem Subst. na-
 tural gemachtes Substantiv,
 die After- oder Un-Natur.
 Unpeaceable, adj. unfriedlich,
 unverträglich.
 Unpeople, v. entvölkern.
 Unperceived, adj. unper-
 merkt.
 Unpin, v. die Nadeln aus-
 ziehen.
 Unpitying, adj. ohne Mit-
 leid.
 Unprepared, adj. unvorberei-
 tet.
 Unreasonable, adj. unver-
 nünftig.
 Unreasonably, adv. unver-
 nünftig.
 Unreconciled, adj. noch nicht
 abgehüßt, noch nicht ver-
 zihen.
 Unsanctified, adj. ungeheilt
 get.
 Unseen, adj. ungesehen.
 Unsettled, adj. unschlüssig.
 Unshared, adj. ungetheilt.
 Unskilled, adj. ungeschickt.
 Unspeakable, adj. unaus-
 sprechlich.
 Unspotted, adj. unbesteckt.
 Unsuitable, adj. unschicklich.
 Untaught, adj. unbefehrt.
 Untimely, adj. unzeitig,
 frühe.
 Untried, adj. unversucht.
 Unusualness, f. die Unge-
 wöhnlichkeit, Ungemein-
 heit.
 Up, prep. auf.
 Upbraid with, v. Vorwürfe
 machen.
 Upon, prep. auf, an, bey,
 nach, nachdem, über;
 upon compulsion mit Ge-
 walt.
 upon condition mit Bedin-
 gung.
 upon which worauf.
 Urge on, v. antreiben.
 Urinal, f. das Uringlas.
 Us, pron. aus. S. d. Gr. S.
 29.
 Use, f. der Gebrauch.
 Use, v. pflegen, suchen, be-
 handeln.
 Useful, adj. nützlich, wohlän-
 gewandt.
 Usual, adj. gewöhnlich.
 Usually, adv. gewöhnlich.
 Usurper, f. der Anmaßer, un-
 rechtmäßige Besitzer.
 Utensil, f. das Gerath.
 Utmost, adj. d. äußerste, höch-
 ste. S. d. Gr. S. 27.
 Utter, adj. d. äußerste.
 Utter, v. anschauen, spre-
 chen.
 Utterance, f. der mündliche
 Ausdruck.
 Utterly, adv. gänzlich.

V

- Vail, f. das Einkommen, der Verdienst, Lohn.
 Vain, adj. eitel.
 Vale, f. das Thal, der Verdienst, Lohn.
 Valiant, adj. muthig.
 Valley, f. das Thal, die Ebene.
 Valour, f. der Muth, die Tapferkeit.
 Valuable, adj. schätzbar.
 Value, f. der Werth.
 Value, v. schätzen.
 Vanish, v. verschwinden.
 Vanity, f. die Eitelkeit.
 Vapours, pl. v. vapour die Dämpfe.
 Vapoury, adj. dunstig.
 Variety, f. die Mannigfaltigkeit.
 Various, adj. mannigfaltig.
 Vary, v. sich ändern, abwechseln.
 Vast, adj. weit.
 Vehement, adj. heftig.
 Veil, f. der Schleier.
 Vein, f. die Blutader.
 Velvet, adj. sammeten.
 Veneration, f. die Ehrfurcht.
 Vengeance, f. die Rache.
 Venice, f. Venedig, eine an dem adriatischen Meere liegende große Handelsstadt.
 Venture, v. wagen.
 Venturous, adj. gewagt, auf gutes Glück.
 Verdant, adj. grün.
- Verdure, f. das Grüne.
 Verily, adv. in Wahrheit.
 Vernal day, f. der Frühlingstag.
 Vernal airs Frühlingelüste.
 Verona Verona, eine Stadt in Oberitalien.
 Verse, f. die gebundene Rede.
 Very, adv. sehr;
 the very afternoon denselbigen Nachmittag,
 for the very reason um eben der Ursache willen.
 Vessel, f. das Schiff.
 Vexed, adj. ärgerlich.
 Vibration, f. die Schwingung.
 Vice, f. das Laster.
 Victim, f. das Schlachtopfer.
 View, f. die Aussicht, der Anblick, der Blick, die Einsicht, die Aussicht, die Absicht, der Zweck.
 Vigour, f. die Lebhaftigkeit, die Munterkeit, das Leben.
 Vile, adj. elend.
 Village, f. das Dorf.
 Villain, f. der Schelm, der Schurke.
 Villanous, adj. schurkisch.
 Villany, f. die Niedertrachtigkeit, das Bubenstück.
 Vine, f. der Weinstock.
 Violate, v. verletzen, brechen.
 Violated, adj. gekränkt.

Violet-embroidered mit Violetten eingefaßt.

Virgin, f. die Jungfer.

Virtue, f. die Tugend.

Virtuous, adj. tugendhaft.

Visage, f. das Antlitz.

Visible, adj. sichtbar.

Vizier, f. S. viziar.

Vision, f. die Erscheinung.

Visionary, adj. phantastisch, wesenlos, geträumt.

Visit, f. der Besuch.

Vital, adj. lebendig.

Viziar, f. der Bezier, erster Minister des türkischen Reichs.

Vocal, adj. stimmend; made vocal mit Stimme und Gesang begabt.

Voice, f. die Stimme.

Voluntary, adj. willkürlich.

Votary, f. der Geweihte, Verehrer.

Vow, f. das Gelübde.

Voyage, f. die Seereise.

Voyager, f. der Seereisende.

Vulgar, adj. pöbelhaft, gemein.

Vulture, f. der Geier.

W

Waft, v. tragen, verbreiten.

Waggish, adj. lose, ausgelassen.

Waining, adj. abnehmend.

Waistcoat, f. die Weste.

Wait, v. warten;

wait for, v. warten auf,

Waking, f. das Erwachen.

Walk, v. gehen;

walk by vorbeigehen, bey Seite gehen.

Walk, f. der Spaziergang, der Marsch.

Wall, f. die Mauer.

Waller, Edmund, ein englischer Dichter, geb. 1605, gest. 1687.

Wanderer, f. der Wanderer.

Wandering, adj. wandernd, irrend.

Want, f. der Mangel.

Wanton, adj. üppig, lustig.

Wanton, f. ein loses schalkhaftes Mädchen.

War, f. der Krieg.

Warble, v. wirbeln.

Ward, f. die Parade im Fechten.

Warm, v. erwärmen, in Wärme setzen.

Warmth, f. die Wärme.

Warn, v. warnen.

Warrant, v. behaupten, wetten;

I warrant bedeutet zuweilen wahrhaftig.

Warranty, f. die Erlaubniß, Vollmacht.

Was war, imp. v. to be seyn;

I was ich war,

he was er war. Den Gebrauch dieses Imp. im Passivo s. i. d. Gr. C.

- Waist d. 2. Pers. des Imp. v. to be seyn;
 thou waist du warst. 3h-
 ren Gebrauch im Passiv.
 f. i. d. Gr. S. 39.
 Waste, f. die Wüste.
 Waste, v. verwüsten.
 Watch, f. die Wache, die Ta-
 schenuhr.
 Watch, v. wachen, die Wa-
 che haben, Acht geben, lau-
 ren;
 watch of austauern.
 Watchful, adj. wachsam.
 Water, f. das Wasser.
 Water, v. bewässern.
 Water-fall, f. der Wasser-
 fall.
 Watry, adj. wässerig.
 Way, f. der Weg;
 way of life Lebensart, Le-
 bensweise,
 way of thinking Art zu
 denken.
 Wave, f. die Welle.
 Wave, v. wallen, beugen.
 Wave, v. wallen, hin und
 her flattern, schwanken, uns-
 schlüssig seyn.
 Waving, f. das Wallen, Be-
 wegen, Rauschen.
 Wax, v. werden.
 We, pron. wir. S. d. Gr.
 S. 28 u. 29.
 Weakness, f. die Schwach-
 heit.
 Wealth, f. die Barschaft, der
 Reichthum.
 Wealthy, adj. reich.
- Weapon, f. die Wassen.
 Wear, v. Kleider tragen, fügen,
 an sich tragen;
 wear out auflösen.
 Weary, adj. überdrüssig.
 Weather, f. das Wetter.
 Wedding, f. die Vermählung.
 Wednesday, f. die Mittwoch.
 Week, f. die Woche.
 Weep, v. weinen, tropfen,
 träusen.
 Weeping, f. das Weinen.
 Weigh, v. erwägen.
 Weight, f. das Gewicht.
 Well, adv. wohl, gut, ey.
 Wellcome, adj. willkommen.
 Well-fledged, adj. wohlbes-
 fiedert.
 Wench, f. die Magd.
 Went, imp. v. to go gehen.
 Wept, imp. v. to weep.
 Were, d. Conjunctiv. des
 Imp. und d. Plur. des Imp.
 im Indic.
 I were ich wäre,
 thou wert du wärest,
 he were er wäre,
 we were wir wären, wa-
 ren,
 you were ihr wäret, wäret,
 they were sie wären, wa-
 ren,
 you were best du thärest
 am besten. Die Anwen-
 dung desselben im Passiv.
 f. i. d. Gr. S. 39.
 Wert, S. weie.
 West, f. der West.
- West.

- West-Indies Westindien.
 Wet, v. nehen, tranken.
 What, pron. was, theils,
 wie? S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 what a fool welch ein Narr!
 what time a day? wie
 viel Uhr?
 Whatever, pron. was immer.
 Whatsoever, pron. was auch
 immer. Dieses Pron. kann
 durch ein Subst. getrennt
 werden;
 what part soever welcher
 Theil auch immer.
 Wheel, f. das Rad.
 When, adv. wenn, als.
 Whence, adv. woher.
 Where, adv. wo;
 no where nirgends,
 where to lie down in sa-
 fety wo man sich sicher
 hinlegen konnte.
 Whereas, adv. dahingegen.
 Wherefore, adv. weshalb.
 S. d. Gr. S. 32.
 Wherein, adv. worin. S.
 d. Gr. S. 32.
 Whether, adv. ob, entweder;
 whether or no ob oder
 nicht.
 Which, pron. welcher, e, es.
 S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 which is to say welches so
 viel bedeutet als.
 While, f. die Weile.
 While, adv. indessen, so
 lange, während.
 Whilst, adv. während.
 Whistle, v. pfeifen.
 White, adj. weiß.
 White, f. die Weisse.
 Whitehead, ein englischer Dichter,
 geb. 1710, gest. 177—
 Whitening, adj. weiß ma-
 chend.
 Whither, adv. wohin.
 Who, pron. wer, welcher.
 S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 Whole, adj. ganz.
 Whole, f. das Ganze.
 Wholesale, f. einer der im
 Ganzen, ins Große han-
 delt.
 Wholly, adv. ganz.
 Whom, pron. wem, wen, wel-
 chem, welchen. S. d. Gr.
 S. 31.
 Whoreson, f. der Bastard.
 Whose, pron. dessen, wessen.
 S. d. Gr. S. 31.
 Why, adv. warum, ey nun.
 Wicked, adj. böse.
 Wide, adj. weit.
 Widow, f. die Wittwe.
 Widowhood, f. die Witt-
 wenschaft.
 Wife, f. die Frau, Gattinn.
 Wild, adj. wild.
 Wild, f. die Wildniß.
 Will, f. der Wille, der letzte
 Wille;
 she ordered her will to be
 drawn sie ließ ihren letz-
 ten Willen aufsetzen.
 Will, v. wollen. Vor dem
 Infinitive eines andern
 P verbi

- verbi heißt es werden. S. d. Gr. S. 36 u. 37.
 William, f. Wilhelm.
 Willow, f. die Weide, das Weidenlaub. Von diesem Laube trugen verlassene Liebende in England ehemals einen Kranz.
 Win, v. gewinnen.
 Wind, f. der Wind;
 the wind sits fair der Wind ist günstig.
 Winding, adj. schlängelnd.
 Window, f. das Fenster.
 Wine, f. der Wein.
 Wing, f. der Flügel, die Schwinge.
 Wing, v. beflügeln.
 Winged, adj. beflügelt.
 Wink, v. die Augen zuma-
 chen.
 Winnowing, adj. wannend.
 Winter, f. der Winter;
 winter-flower, f. die Win-
 terblüthe,
 winter-robe das Winter-
 kleid.
 Wipe, v. abwischen, trock-
 nen.
 Wisdom, f. die Weisheit.
 Wise, adj. gescheut, klug.
 Wisely, adv. vernünftig.
 Wish, f. der Wunsch.
 Wish, v. wünschen;
 wish for sich wünschen, trach-
 ten nach.
 Wisher, f. der Wunscher.
 With, prep. in, vor, aus, von,
 bey, über, mit, nebst;
 with child schwanger,
 with emulation vor Eifer;
 sucht, Racheiferung,
 with my heart von Herzen.
 Withal, adv. nebst den an-
 dern, auch, zugleich; es
 steht zuweilen st. with.
 Withdraw, v. sich zurückbe-
 geben.
 Wither, v. verwittern, ver-
 welken.
 Withered, adj. verwelkt.
 Withhold, v. zurück halten,
 sich enthalten.
 Within, prep. in, darin.
 Without, prep. ohne.
 Withstand, v. widerstehen.
 Wit, f. der Wit, Verstand,
 Witzling;
 wits, pl. der Mutterwitz.
 Witness, f. der Zeuge.
 Witness, v. zeugen.
 Wo, f. der Schmerz, Kumm-
 mer;
 wo to that land! wehe
 dem Lande!
 Woe, f. S. wo.
 Woman, f. die Frau.
 Womb, f. die Wampe, der
 Bauch, der Leib.
 Women, pl. v. woman, die
 Weiber. S. d. Gr. S. 21.
 Won, p. p. u. imp. v. to
 win.
 Wonder, v. sich wundern,
 verwundern.

Wonder, f. das Wunder.

Wonderful, adj. wunderbar.

Wonderfully, adj. zum Bewundern.

Wondrous, adj. bewundernswürdig, zum Bewundern.

Wont, p. p. gewohnt;
to be wont gewohnt seyn.

Wood, f. das Holz, der Wald.

Wood-land, f. eine waldigte Gegend.

Wood-nymph, f. die Waldnympe.

Woollack, f. der Wollack.

Word, f. das Wort.

Wore, imp. v. to wear;
he wore his beaver up er
trug sein Biesier aufgezogen.

Work, f. das Werk, Geschafft.

World, f. die Welt.

Worm, f. der Wurm.

Worse, comp. v. bad, schlimmer. S. d. Gr. S. 28.

Worship, f. die Verehrung, ein Ehrentitel vornehmer Bürger.

Worship, v. verehren.

Worst, f. das Schlimmste.

Worth, f. der Werth.

Worth, adj. werth.

Worthy, adj. würdig.

Would, imp. v. I will,
wollte, pflegte, möchte.
Oft deutet es eigentlich
die mehrmahlige Wie-

derholung einer Handlung
an, welche in dem neben-
stehenden Verbo steckt: they
would be pelting sie warfen.
Ein Mahl über das andere.
S. d. Gr. S. 37.

would you be willing woll-
ten sie wohl.

Wound, f. die Wunde;
the grief of a wound der
Schmerz einer Wunde.

Wounded, adj. verwundet.

Wreck, v. zu Scheitern brin-
gen.

Wretch, f. ein armseliger
Mensch.

Wretchedness, f. die Armse-
ligkeit.

Writ, p. p. v. to write.

Write, v. schreiben.

Writer, f. der Schriftsteller.

Writing, f. die Schrift.

Writing-master, f. der
Schreibmeister.

Written, p. p. v. to write.

Wrong, adj. unrecht.

Wrote, imp. v. to write.

Wrought, p. p. v. to work
arbeiten.

Y

Yard, f. der Hof, Kutschena-
hof.

Yarn, f. das Garn.

Ye, der ehemahls gebräuchli-
chere Nominativ im Plur.
v. thou du. Jetzt braucht
man dafür you.

Yea, adv. ja.

Year,

Year, f. das Jahr.
 Yearn, v. sehnen.
 Yes, adv. ja.
 Yesterday, f. der gestrige Tag,
 gestern.
 Yesternight, f. gestern Nacht.
 Yet, conj. noch, dennoch.
 Yield, v. nachgeben, bewilligen,
 einräumen.
 Yoke-fellow, f. der Gespann.
 Yon, adj. jener, e, es.
 Yonder, adj. jener, e, es.
 You, pron. ihr, S. d. Gr. S.
 29 u. 30.

Young, Edward, ein englischer
 Dichter, geb. 1681,
 gest. 1765.
 Young, adj. jung.
 Your, pron. euer, S. d. Gr.
 S. 30.
 your Lordship Ew. Herr:
 lichkeit.
 Youth, f. die Jugend, der
 junge Mensch, der Bursche,
 der Jüngling.
 Z
 Zephyr, f. der Zephyr.



Druckfehler.

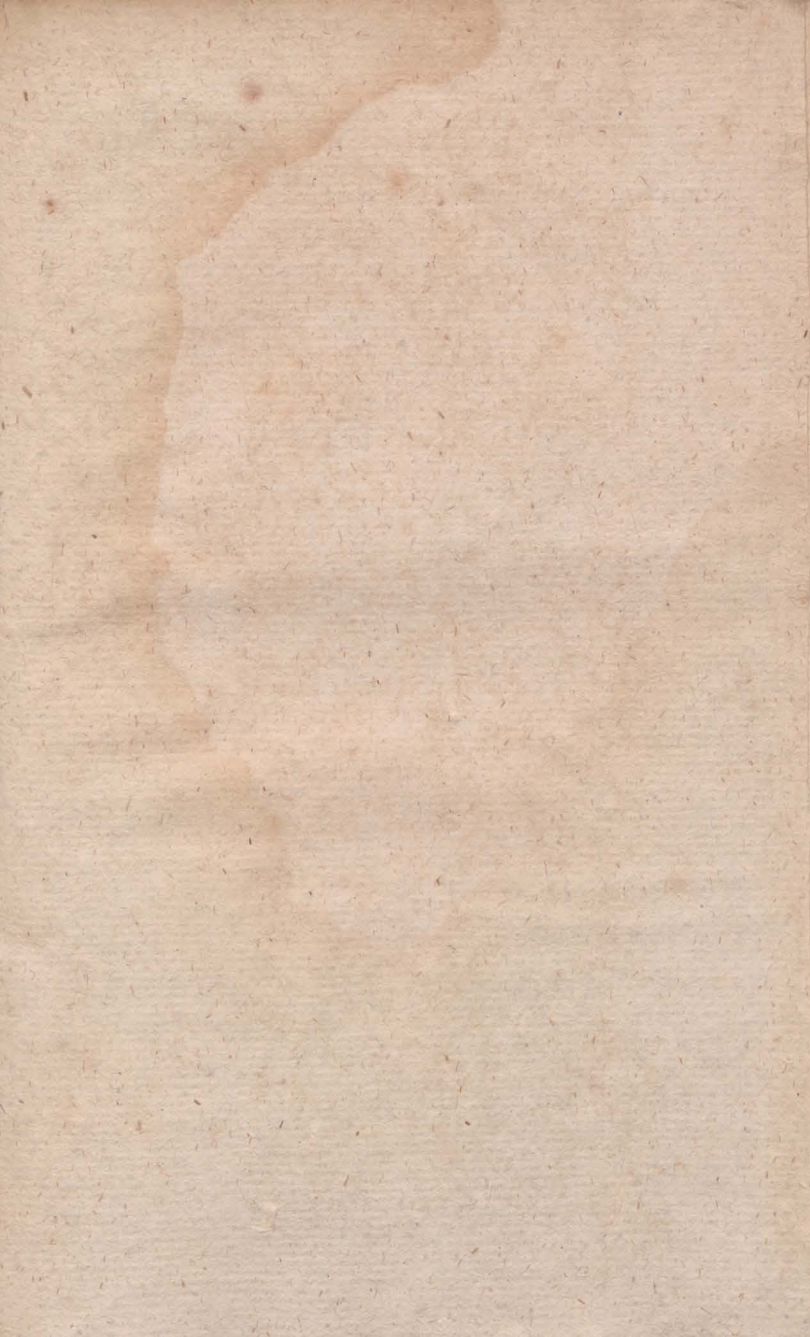
In der Sprachlehre.

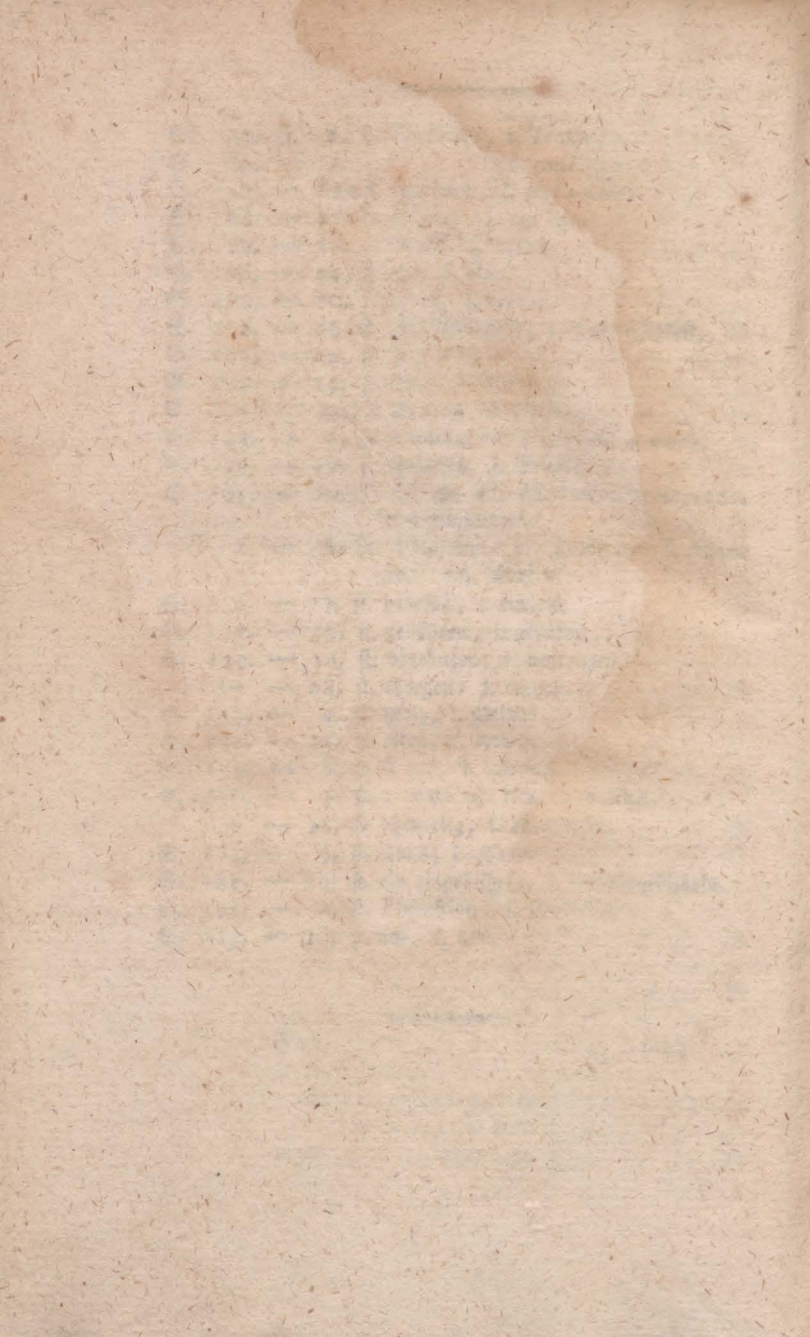
- §. 1, 3. 11, statt th, lies t.
— — 14, st. vor c, l. vor e.
§. 5, — 6, fehlt der Buchstab d.
§. 9, — 22, st. Hauptmerkmal, l. Hauptmerkmahl.
§. 10, — 24, st. jemals, l. jemahls.
§. 11, — 10, st. Sör, l. Sör.
— — 14, st. Sön, l. Sön.
§. 14, — 25, st. Juice, l. Juice.
§. 15, — 4, st. nebeneinanderstehenden, l. neben einander stehenden.
§. 16, — 22, st. allemal, l. alle Mahl.
— — 29, st. Manchmal, l. Manches Mahl.
— — 31, st. letzten, l. lezten.
§. 27, — 14, st. recen: l. recent.
— — 21, st. schattich, l. schattig.
§. 28, — 2, st. far, l. fair.
§. 31, — 12, st. I ammocked, l. I am mocked.
— — — st. heistein, l. heist ein.
§. 37, — 16, st. künftige, l. zukünftige.
§. 48, — 17, st. through, l. though.

Im Lesebuch.

- §. 3, 3. 19, st. made up ot, l. made up of.
— — 28, st. live, l. life.
§. 4, — 13, st. 2), l. 1).
— — 26, st. Patrocolus, l. Patroclus.
§. 6, — 4, l. the same right.
— — 6, l. Delicacy.
§. 17, — 1, st. far a from, l. far from.
§. 37, — 20, st. frowns, l. frowns.
§. 38, — 5, st. drop says, l. drop, says.

- C. 40, 3. 8, st. Traffick's, l. Traffick's.
 C. 43, — 2, l. condition.
 C. 57, — 28, st. was easy, l. was as easy.
 C. 88, — 17, st. methen, l. me then.
 C. 89, — 27, st. broad, l. bread.
 C. 96, — 24, st. e'r, l. e'er.
 C. 100, — 10, st. error, l. errour.
 C. 102, — 28, st. Glückseligkeit, l. Glückseligkeit.
 C. 107, — 22, st. If, l. Is.
 C. 108, — 15, st. badc, l. bade.
 C. 113, — 35, st. Heaven, l. Heaven'.
 C. 128, — 6, st. running way, l. running away.
 C. 129, — 12, st. Geburth, l. Geburt.
 C. 135, — 20, st. Asleep, adj. schlafend, l. Asleep, adv.
 in u. im Schlaf.
 — — 21, st. Asleeping, adv. im Schläse, l. Allee-
 ping, adj. schlafend.
 C. 136, — 27, st. baarsuß, l. barsuß.
 C. 137, — 33, st. gebähren, l. gebären.
 C. 139, — 16, st. begränzen, l. begrenzen.
 — — 28, st. Segen, l. Segen.
 C. 143, — 4, st. Reiz, l. Reiz.
 C. 144, — 31, st. Kloss, l. Kloss.
 C. 155, — 5, st. Error, l. Errour.
 C. 160, — 1, st. v. forsake, l. v. to forsake.
 — — 35, st. ehemalig, l. ehemahlich.
 C. 168, — 9, st. Haus, l. Haus.
 C. 188, — 26, st. ein eingebilbete, l. eine eingebilbete.
 C. 191, — 2, st. Pretektion, l. Protection.
 C. 213, — 16, st. aus, l. aus.





13320

